UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

WRRC BOILER UPGRADES CONTRACT #3

SPECIFICATIONS

A/E CONTRACT: 12905B24D0002
A/E TASK ORDER: 12905B25F0033

WESTERN REGIONAL RESEARCH CENTER (WRRC)
Albany, CA

Prepared For:

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
Agricultural Research Service

Prepared By:

THE JOHNSON-McADAMS FIRM, P.A.
Greenwood, Mississippi

February 20, 2026

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 00 01	01/20	WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION
01 00 11	06/20	GENERAL PARAGRAPHS
01 00 21	01/20	CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01 01 00	February 29, 2024	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01 14 00	11/22, CHG 1: 02/23	WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 33 00	08/18	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 35 26	01/20	GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	02/19, CHG 1: 08/23	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 50 00	01/20	PROJECT CLOSEOUT
01 57 50	10/19	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 78 00	05/19, CHG 1: 08/21	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 78 23	08/15	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	08/22	DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 53	05/14	MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 05 15	05/22, CHG 2: 08/24	COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC
23 05 93	05/25	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00	08/24	THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 11 20	05/20	FACILITY GAS PIPING
23 21 23	08/17	HYDRONIC PUMPS
23 52 46.00 20	05/15, CHG 3: 08/18	LOW PRESSURE WATER HEATING BOILERS (OVER 800,000 BTU/HR OUTPUT)

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 05 13	08/25	MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES
26 05 48	11/23	SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
26 05 73	08/23	POWER SYSTEM STUDIES
26 08 00	11/22	APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
26 12 19	05/24	PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS
26 13 13	11/21	METAL-CLAD SWITCHGEAR
26 20 00	05/25, CHG 1: 08/25	INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 24 13	08/21	SWITCHBOARDS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 11 23	05/22	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 71 02	08/21	UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 00 01

WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION
01/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

1.1.1 General

In addition to any other warranties set out elsewhere in this contract, the Contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect of equipment, material or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any of his subcontractors or suppliers at any tier. Such warranty shall continue for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of the project. The final acceptance of the project can only be determined by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the official final acceptance. Under this warranty, the Contractor shall remedy at his own expense any such failure to conform or any such defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at his own expense any damage to Government owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of the Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements or any such defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design. The Contractor shall also restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced hereunder will run for one year from the date of such repair or replacement.

1.1.2 Notification and Compliance

The Government shall notify the Contractor in writing within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage. Should the Contractor fail to remedy any failure, defect, or damage described in paragraph 1.1.1 above within a reasonable time after receipt of notice thereof, the Government shall have the right to replace or repair and have the cost billed to the Contractor.

1.2 EXPRESSED WARRANTY

In addition to the other rights and remedies provided by this clause, all subcontractors', manufacturers', and suppliers' warranties expressed or implied, respecting any work and materials shall, at the direction of the Government, be enforced by the Contractor for the benefit of the Government. In such case, if the Contractor's warranty under paragraph 1.1.1 above has expired, any suit directed by the Government to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty shall be at the expense of the Government. The Contractor shall obtain any warranties which the subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers would give in normal commercial practice. If so directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall require any such warranties to be executed in writing to the Government.

1.3 LATENT DEFECTS

The Warranty specified herein shall not limit the Government's rights with respect to latent defects, gross mistake, or fraud.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 00 11

GENERAL PARAGRAPHS
06/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

1.1.1 Work To Be Done

The work to be done consists of furnishing all labor, materials, and equipment and performing all work in strict accordance with these specifications for the modification to the WRRC facility located in Albany, CA as indicated in all of the construction documents. The Contractor is responsible for protecting and storing the equipment prior to turnover to the government. Any damage to the existing equipment shall be repaired or equipment replaced at no additional cost to the Government.

1.1.2 Location

The site of work is at the USDA Western Regional Research Center, 800 Buchanan Street, Albany, CA 94710.

1.1.3 Principal Features of Work

Replacement of existing Natural Gas Condensing Boilers and Pumps serving the West Annex Building (WAB) located at the Western Regional Research Center (WRRC). The project also includes installation of zone controllers, thermostats, and electronic control valves on various existing heating water coils located throughout the WAB.

1.2 SITE VISIT

USDA WRRC will conduct a single pre-bid site inspection for all interested contractors that will be coordinated with Thomas Goebel. Site visit access requirements will be issued to responsive contractors.

Contact:

U.S. Department of Agriculture, ARS
Attn: Thomas Goebel
Western Regional Research Center (WRRC)
Albany, CA 94710
thomas.goebel@usda.gov
1-510-559-6331

1.3 COORDINATION OF WORK

1. Work space and space available for storing materials shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.

2. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of the facility, including operations of utility services and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. All interruptions shall be coordinated and scheduled a minimum of (2) full weeks in advance.

3. Minimize interference of construction activities with the flow of traffic by keeping roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking areas and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris, construction equipment and vehicles except where noted on plans or in specifications. Provide unobstructed access to areas required to remain in operation.

4. The Contractor shall complete all work within 365 consecutive calendar days after Notice to Proceed. Within 14 calendar days after Contract Award, the Contractor shall provide the Government with a detailed schedule of dates on which the Contractor plans to accomplish the work. In addition, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 20 days in advance of starting work. A planned work schedule shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval. The schedule shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation and the sequence of operations. This schedule shall be updated monthly and submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval.

5. The Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment, property, and ongoing operations in affected areas of construction against dust, noise and debris.

6. Power sources for the Contractor's operations will be available and supplied by the Government to the Contractor as long as its use does not interfere with the operations of the Government's facilities. Water sources will be available and supplied by the Government to the Contractor as long as its use does not interfere with the operations of any building. The Contractor is responsible for extending utility sources to his work locations. Such extensions shall be removed after work is completed, to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

7. All references in the specifications to the Contracting Officer and Contracting Officer's Representative shall constitute referrals initially to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

8. Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for use by his employees and the employees of his subcontractors working on job site.

1.4 DRAWINGS

All dimensions shown of existing work and all dimensions required for work that is to be connected with existing work shall be verified by the Contractor by actual field measurements. Any work at variance with that specified or shown on the drawings, shall not be performed by the Contractor until the Contractor has received approval in writing from the Contracting Officer.

1.5 MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS (MSDS)

Material Safety Data Sheets must be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to the commencement of any work with any substance that may be considered hazardous.

1.6 UTILITIES OR STRUCTURAL ITEMS CONFLICTING WITH PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION

In the event the Contractor finds an area where existing utilities or

structural items conflict with proposed construction, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. The Contractor shall then propose a method of solving the problem. Work shall not resume in the problem area until the Contractor has received written approval from the Contracting Officer. There shall be no additional cost to the Government.

1.7 ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

1. Final inspection will not be made until the contract work is completed. The Contractor shall notify in writing the Contracting Officer fifteen working days prior to the date on which the work will be ready for final inspection.

2 Final inspection and acceptance of the work shown by the drawings and specifications forming a part of this contract shall not be binding or conclusive on the Government if it shall be shown that (1) the Contractor has willfully or through collusion with persons or firms engaged in the performance of the contract supplied inferior materials, equipment, or workmanship, or (2) the Contractor has otherwise departed from the terms of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 00 21

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

This section covers the quality control inspection, sampling, and testing of all materials, services, and workmanship required to be performed by the contract drawings, specifications, and other contract requirements. The Contractor shall perform all quality control inspection, sampling, and testing required by this contract and shall review and certify that each submittal is correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications for all shop drawings and lists of materials, fixtures, and equipment. All work performed under this contract shall be in strict accordance with procedures and requirements detailed on the plans and specifications.

1.1.1 Certificate of Compliance

Upon completion of the contract work and prior to final acceptance, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a certificate of compliance which states that all materials, equipment, design, and workmanship incorporated in the work are in strict compliance with contract drawings and specifications except for approved deviations. The certificates of compliance shall be signed and dated by both the manufacturer's representative and the Contractor. Based upon this certificate of compliance and other contract requirements, the Contractor shall be responsible for correcting at his expense any defects, omissions, and deviations (other than those previously approved) which are detected during the contract period or during the one-year warranty period as defined in Section 01 00 01, WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

1.2 INSPECTION

The Contractor shall inspect all materials, services, and workmanship to assure conformance with contract requirements.

1.3 REVIEW AND APPROVAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTALS, MATERIALS, FIXTURES, AND EQUIPMENT

1. Prior to submission to the Government for approval, the Contractor shall review and certify that all shop drawings, submittals, lists of materials, fixtures, and equipment as called for under the various headings of these specifications are correct and in strict compliance with the contract drawings and specifications. These drawings, submittals and lists shall be accurate, complete, and adequately detailed. The top copy of data comprising each item listed on the transmittal form shall be identified as having received the quality control inspector's approval by being so stamped, signed and dated. Approval of shop drawings, submittals, materials, fixtures, and equipment by the Contracting Officer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any errors which may exist and the Contractor shall be responsible for the satisfactory construction of all work. All samples of materials submitted as required by these specifications shall be properly identified and labeled for ready identification, and upon being approved, stored at the site of the

work for jobsite use until all work has been accepted by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) sets of all shop drawings.

2. All proposed deviations required by the Contractor shall be noted in the "Remarks" column of the Form. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the shop drawing. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of shop drawings containing unnoted deviations.

1.4 DAILY RECORDS

The Contractor shall maintain a daily record of quality control measures performed for each shift of Contractor or Subcontractor operations on an appropriate format. These records shall provide factual evidence that continuous quality control inspections have been performed, including but not limited to the following: job progress, problems encountered; problems resolved; type and number of inspections; results of inspections or tests including all computations; nature of defects; causes for rejection; safety violations; proposed remedial action; and corrective action taken. These records shall cover both conforming and defective items and shall include a statement that all supplies and materials incorporated in the work are in full compliance with the terms of the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a current record of all inspections and shall furnish to the Contracting Officer on a daily basis, legible copies of all inspection records for his permanent retention. The daily records of inspections shall cover all work placement subsequent to the previous report and shall be verified by the Contractor's designated representative.

1.5 RECURRING DEFICIENCIES

If recurring deficiencies in an item or items being inspected by the Contractor indicate that the inspection system is not providing adequate quality control, the Contractor shall take such corrective measures as deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 CONFLICTS

In the event of a difference of opinion between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer shall govern.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 01 00

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
February 29, 2024

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E84	(2024) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10	(2018; ERTA 1-2 2018) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 30	(2024) Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
NFPA 51B	(2024) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work
NFPA 70	(2026) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code
NFPA 241	(2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

WORK SEQUENCING PLAN

1.3 GENERAL INTENTION

A. Contractor shall completely prepare the site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work as required by the contract documents.

B. All employees of the general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with ARS's site-specific security management program, as identified by the ARS Location Manager, at all times on ARS property, and shall be restricted from unauthorized access.

C. Prior to commencing work:

1. The General Contractor shall provide proof that an OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.

2. The General Contractor and Tradesmen shall receive an On-site Safety briefing from the location Facilities Manager or designated representative.

D. Training:

1. All employees of the general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and /or other relevant competency training. Supervisors shall have completed the 30-hour OSHA training.

2. Submit training records of all such employees to the Contracting Officer for approval before the start of work.

1.4 PROJECT COORDINATION

A. Construction Project Schedule: See contract, FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts. The Contractor will not begin work on site until the construction project schedule has been approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit one electronic copy of the updated construction project schedule with each progress payment request.

B. Contract Inspector's Daily Report: Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a daily report listing the names of all those present on the job site each day, along with their Job Classification, hours of work and a brief description of the work performed by each on that day. The Contract Inspector's Daily Report is to be submitted at the beginning of work each day for the previous day's work and shall be maintained throughout the term of the contract.

C. Formal Meetings: Any meeting (deemed formal by the contractor, the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) or the Contracting Officer will have the minutes of said meeting prepared by the contractor with copies provided to the COR and Contracting Officer within twenty-four (24) hours of meeting time. The minutes will include Date, Name of Attendees (with contact info), Old Business, and New Business subjects (or narratives). Regardless of who requests a meeting (the COR or the Contractor or the Contracting Officer) the contractor may be required to provided hard copy pictures of the issues to be discussed. Each issue will be linked to a contract specification section number and/or subject area by page number. Issues discussed will also include an action/completion date.

1.5 SUBMITTALS - GENERAL

A. All submittals referenced by the procurement documents including but not limited to Plans, Specifications, Statements of Work (SOW),

Supplemental Information, etc. shall be submitted electronically to the Contracting Officer (CO), Construction Officer Representative (COR) and Project Architect (A/E).

B. All material sample submittals referenced by the procurement documents including but not limited to Plans, Specifications, Statements of Work (SOW), Supplemental Information, etc. shall be provided to the Contracting Officer (CO), Construction Officer Representative (COR) and Location Manager/Facilities Manager (LM/FM).

C. Contractor shall provide documentation that submitted materials comply with current Buy America Act (BAA) requirements.

D. Contractor shall utilize products listed in the USDA "BioPreferred Program" to the greatest extent possible.

E. All items submitted shall be accompanied by the SUBMITTAL LOG appended to the GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS.

1. The Contractor shall maintain one (1) log for all submittals and shall update the information as required by Construction Progress.

1.6 SAFETY SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall submit a "site specific" Safety Plan to the Contracting Officer that describes how the contractor is to comply with all applicable OSHA standards and NFPA codes pertaining to construction work to include, but not limited to: General Safety and Health Provisions, Occupational Health and Environmental Controls, Personal Protective and Life Saving Equipment, Hand and Power Tools, Welding and Cutting, Electrical, Scaffolds, Fall Protection, Excavations, Demolition, Stairways and Ladders, Toxic and Hazardous Substances, Confined Space Entry, Lockout/Tagout, Respiratory Protection, Hearing Protection. Safety Plan shall identify Contractor and sub-contractor employees who are authorized/qualified to perform electrical work. No work shall proceed until written approval of the Safety Plan by the Contracting Officer. Safety Plan shall describe how the Contractor and/or sub- contractors are to secure equipment, supplies, tools, and chemical products. Contractor and/or sub- contractor equipment, supplies, tools, and chemical products are to be always under the control of the Contractor, equipment, supplies tools, and chemical products found not to be under the control of the Contractor or sub-contractor are subject to confiscation and will be reported to the Contracting Officer.

B. The Contractor shall inspect the entire construction site daily, including days without construction work if there are NFPA 101 Life Safety Code deficiencies existing while construction work is shut down, the results of that inspection shall be documented on the attachment "DAILY INSPECTION FORM", and the form is to be signed and submitted to the Contracting Officer.

C. Contractor shall provide continuous monitoring for noise, dust, chemical vapor generation, volatile organic compounds, and vibration. At no time shall noise exposure to any ARS staff exceed 75 dB. Contractor shall provide to the COR with copies to the Contracting Officer a written weekly update of the test results in addition to the proposed work for the subsequent two weeks (a two week "look- ahead")involving any construction activity that will produce loud noises, heavy vibrations, strong smells, or significant dust inside ARS staff occupied space.

D. Contractor and sub-contractors shall notify in writing the Contracting Officer at least one week prior to executing high risk work (this may be included in the two week "look-ahead" update). High risk work includes, but is not limited to, tasks requiring Lockout/Tag Out, live electrical work, hot work, work at heights, trenching/ shoring, crane operations, and confined space entry. Contractor's Competent Person shall provide the COR with a copy to the Contracting Officer written weekly documented safety inspection results.

E. Contractor shall provide to the Contracting Officer for approval, copies of Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for **EVERY CHEMICAL WITHOUT EXCEPTION** prior to bringing such chemical on the work site.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The General Contractor shall provide a site-specific security plan that defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.

2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Contractor Personnel:

1. The required Contractor Personnel information and the security application procedures vary depending upon the project worksite location. Each Task Order Request for Proposal (RFP) will contain the contact information for the Location Monitor, who will be able to provide the Contractor Personnel information and security application procedures required for the specific site.

C. Security Procedures:

1. Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without being in conformance with location's security plan. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.

2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The Contractor shall give a ten (10) day notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.

3. No photography of ARS premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.

4. ARS reserves the right to close or shut down the project site and order the Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency or Government shutdown. The Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

D. Document Control:

1. The Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings,

project manuals and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.

2. These documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.

3. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the ARS.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions:

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted as required by the ARS specific location before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies and Contractor must be on site to receive all deliveries.

2. Separate permits shall be issued for Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

1.8 FIRE SAFETY

A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM E84 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 10 Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

NFPA 30 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

NFPA 51B Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

NFPA 70 National Electrical Code

NFPA 241 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to the Contracting Officer for review for compliance with contract requirements. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, ARS safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of ARS equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to

the Contracting Officer that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police, and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 20 feet exposing overall length, separate by 10 feet.

E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use, and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer.

G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to the Contracting Officer.

H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.

I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

J. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions 48 hours in advance and coordinate with the Location Manager and Contracting Officer. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the Contracting Officer. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the General Contractor and copies provided to the Contracting Officer.

K. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer.

L. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer. Designate contractor's responsible project- site fire prevention program manager to coordinate permit hot work. Contractor shall comply with current WRRC Safety, Health, and Environmental Management (SHEM) Hot Work Permit Standard Operating Procedure.

M. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction area daily. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to the COR with a copy to the Contracting Officer. See USDA Standard Forms for Daily Inspection Form.

N. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited everywhere on site.

O. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

P. Perform other construction, alteration, and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

1.9 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers, and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

B. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

C. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the Contracting Officer.

D. Workers are subject to rules of the Location applicable to their conduct which shall be provided by the Contracting Officer.

E. Execute work to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Location as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure are not permitted in buildings that are occupied during construction except as permitted by the Contracting Officer where required by limited working space.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.

2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by the ARS in quantities sufficient for not more than two (2) workdays.

3. Where access by ARS personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment may be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

F. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the ARS operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to ARS personnel through construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by ARS so that operations will continue during the construction period.

G. Utilities Services: Existing utility services for ARS shall be maintained at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials,

equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by the Contracting Officer.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Contracting Officer's prior knowledge and written approval.

2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to the Contracting Officer, in writing, Two weeks advanced notice and again 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.

3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of ARS. Interruption time approved by ARS may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.

4. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of the Contracting Officer. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.

H. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of ARS traffic, comply with the following:

1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.

I. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by Contracting Officer. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in paragraph 1.11, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.10 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the Contracting Officer or their designated representative, of areas of the building in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed, to the COR with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

1. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.

2. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur, and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and Contracting Officer.

1.11 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re- installation and reuse. Store such items in locations as directed by Contracting Officer.

2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from ARS property.

3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the ARS during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workers to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

1.12 USE OF ROADWAYS

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on ARS property and, when authorized by the Contracting Officer, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

1.13 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

A. See contract, FAR Clause 52.236-14, Availability and Use of Utility Services.

1.14 TESTS

A. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.

1.15 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Responsibilities. The contractor shall employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible and shall avoid the

generation of waste due to the following:

1. Over-packaging.

2. Error.

3. Poor planning, layout.

4. Over ordering.

5. Breakage.

6. Mishandling.

7. Contamination.

8. General weather damage, excluding extreme acts of nature (i.e. tornados, hurricanes, flash floods, blizzards, etc.).

B. Procedures.

1. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as many of the waste materials as economically feasible shall be reused, salvaged or recycled.

2. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible.

3. Waste Diversion Goals.

i Demolition, Major Remodeling: Minimum 10% of total project waste shall be diverted from landfill.

ii Interior Remodeling: Minimum 10% of total project waste shall be diverted from landfill.

iii. The following waste categories, at a minimum, shall be diverted from landfill:

a) Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).

b) Soil.

c) Inert material (concrete, asphalt, masonry).

d) Clean dimensional wood, palette wood.

e) Engineered wood products: plywood, particle board, I-joists, etc.

f) Cardboard, paper, packaging.

g) Asphalt roofing materials.

h) Insulation.

i) Gypsum board.

j) Carpet and pad.

k) Paint.

l) Plastics: ABS, PVC.

m) Beverage containers.

C. Description of Work.

1. Includes:

i. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.

ii. Meetings to discuss goals, issues and training for the Waste Management Plan.

iii. Techniques to minimize waste generation.

iv. Sorting and separation of waste materials.

v. Reuse of salvaged materials on site.

vi. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.

vii. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.

viii. Record keeping of receipts and records of salvaged, recycled or land filled materials.

2. Related Elements:

i. Alternates.

ii. Construction Waste Management.

iii. Site Demolition.

iv. Site Clearing.

v. Slope Protection/Erosion Control.

vi. Asphalt Concrete.

vii. Crushed Stone Paving.

viii. Portland Cement Concrete Paving.

ix. Valve Boxes.

x. Storm Sewers.

xi. Chain Link Fences and Gates.

xii. Walk, Road and Parking Appurtenances.

xiii. Miscellaneous Landscaping Materials.

xiv. Concrete, Concrete Formwork, and Concrete Reinforcement.

xv. Cast-in-Place Concrete.

xvi. Unit Masonry.

xvii. Structural Steel.

xviii. Steel Roof Deck/Steel Floor Deck.

xix. Cold Formed Metal Framing.

xx. Metal Fabrications.

xxi. Rough and Finish Carpentry.

xxii. Engineered Structural Wood.

xxiii. Plastic Lumber.

xxiv. Building Insulation.

xxv. Modified Bitumen Roofing.

xxvi. Metal Doors.

xxvii. Wood and Plastic Doors and Frames.

xxviii. Metal Support Systems.

xxix. Gypsum Wallboard.

xxx. Acoustical Treatment.

xxxi. Resilient Flooring.

xxxii. Tile and Carpet.

xxxiii. Painting.

xxxiv. Toilet Compartments.

xxxv. Louvers and Vents.

xxxvi. Signage and Graphics.

xxxvii. Ductwork and Ductwork Accessories

D. Definitions.

1. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

2. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.

3. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.

4. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.

5. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).

6. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.

7. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.

8. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.

9. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

10. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

11. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

12. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

    i. On-site Recycling. Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e., concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.

    ii. Off-site Recycling. Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.

13. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facility permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.

14. Re-Use: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.

15. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

16. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or

re-use by a third party.

17. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.

18. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.

19. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

E. Guides: No preference is given to the recycles listed below; they are listed for the convenience of the contractor.

1. Dirt/clean fill.

2. Green/landscaping waste.

3. Concrete, asphaltic concrete.

4. Cardboard, paper, packaging.

5. Clean dimensional wood, palette wood.

6. Usable palettes.

7. Metals from banding, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.

8. Carpet and pad.

9. Gypsum board.

10. Paint.

11. Insulation.

12. Asphalt shingles.

13. Beverage containers.

F. Submittals.

1. Waste Management Plan. Prior to any waste removal, the Contractor shall submit their Waste Management Plan to the ARS. The Plan shall contain the following:

i. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated, including types and quantities.

ii. Proposed alternatives to land filling. Contractor shall prepare a list of each material proposed to be salvaged, re-used, or recycled during the course of the project.

iii. Methods handling of materials to be recycled.

2. On Site:

   i. Materials separation

   ii. Materials storage

   iii. Materials protection, where applicable

3. Off site:

   i Provide name of mixed debris recycling facility; include list of materials to be recycled.

   ii. Procedures. A description of the means to be employed in recycling the above materials consistent with requirements for acceptance by designated facilities.

   iii. Landfill Options. The name of the landfill(s) where trash will be disposed of.

   a) Meetings. Contractor shall conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. Meetings shall include the Subcontractor, the Project Manager and representatives as designated by the Contracting Officer. At a minimum, waste management goals and issues shall be discussed at pre-bid meetings, pre-construction meetings and regular job-site meetings.

   b) Transportation. A description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site) and destination of materials.

   c) Waste Management Plan Implementation.

   (i) Manager. The contractor shall designate an on-site party (or parties) responsible for instructing workers and subcontractors and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan for the project.

   (ii) Distribution. The contractor shall distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to the Contracting Officer and Location Manager.

   (iii) Instruction. The contractor shall provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties at appropriate stages of the project.

   (iv) Separation Facilities. The contractor shall lay out and label a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Recycling and waste bin areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

   (v) Hazardous Wastes. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, and disposed of according to local, state and federal regulations.

4. Reports: The Contractor shall submit (monthly, quarterly, at end of

job) a Waste Management Progress Report. The report shall contain the amount (in tons or cubic yards) of material land filled from the project, the identity of the landfill, the total amount of tipping fees paid at the landfill and the total disposal cost. Include legible copies of manifests, weight tickets, receipts and invoices. Manifests shall be from recycle and/or disposal site operators that can legally accept the materials for the purpose of reuse, recycling, or disposal.

5. For each material recycled, reused or salvaged from the project, provide the following:

   i. Amount (in tons or cubic yards).

   ii. Date removed from the job site.

   iii. Receiving party.

   iv. Transportation cost.

   v. Amount of any money paid or received for the recycled or salvaged material. Net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material. Attach manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and/or invoices. Indicate the project information, including project title, name of company completing form, and beginning and ending dates of period covered by summary form.

1.16 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

A. GENERAL: In addition to any other warranties set out elsewhere in this contract, the Contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect of equipment, material or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any of his subcontractors or suppliers at any tier. Such warranty shall continue for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of the project. Under this warranty, the Contractor shall remedy at his own expense any such failure to conform or any such defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at his own expense any damage to Government owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of the Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements or any such defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design. The Contractor shall also restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced hereunder will run for one year from the date of such repair or replacement.

B. NOTIFICATION AND COMPLIANCE: The Government shall notify the Contractor in writing within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage. Should the Contractor fail to remedy any failure, defect, or damage described in paragraph above within a reasonable time after receipt of notice thereof, the Government shall have the right to replace or repair and have the cost billed to the Contractor.

C. EXPRESSED WARRANTY: In addition to the other rights and remedies provided by this clause, all subcontractors', manufacturers', and suppliers' warranties expressed or implied, respecting any work and materials shall, at the direction of the Government be enforced by the Contractor for the benefit of the Government. In such case, if the Contractor's warranty under paragraph A above has expired, any suit

directed by the Government to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty shall be at the expense of the Government. The Contractor shall obtain any warranties which the subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers would give in normal commercial practice. If so directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall require any such warranties to be executed in writing to the Government.

D. LATENT DEFECTS: The Warranty specified herein shall not limit the Government's rights with respect to latent defects, gross mistake, or fraud.

1.17 BIOBASED PREFERRED PRODUCTS

A. The Contractor must comply with Sections 9002 of the Farm Security and Rural Investment Act of 2002; the Food Conservation and Energy Act of 2008; and the Agricultural Act of 2014; and the Federal Acquisition Regulation to provide biobased products. The Contractor shall also comply with the clause at FAR 52.223-2, Affirmative Procurement of Biobased Products Under Service and Construction Contracts contained in Section I. The Contractor shall also comply with the provision at FAR 52.223-1, Biobased Product Certification contained in Section K.

B. The Contractor shall utilize products and material made from biobased materials (e.g., biobased erosion control materials, biobased composite panels, biobased roof coatings, biobased insulating foam, biobased interior paints and coatings, and biobased wood and concrete sealers). All supplies and materials shall be of a type and quality that conform to applicable Federal specifications and standards. All supplies and materials to be used in the performance of work described herein are subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

C. The following is an example list of products that may be used in this minor construction contract for which biobased products are available and the designated biobased content. The list is not all inclusive. It is desirable that vendors be able to supply the greatest number of biobased products listed meeting the health and environmental specifications.

Adhesive and Mastic Removers-58 percent
Asphalt and Tar Removers-80 percent
Asphalt Restorers-68 percent 2
Carpet-7 percent
Carpet and Upholstery Cleaners-54 percent and Spot Removers-7 percent
Composite Panels - Acoustical-37 percent; Interior Panels-55 percent; Plastic Lumber-23 percent; Structural Interior Panels-89 percent; Structural Wall Panels-94 percent and Countertops and Solid Surface-89 percent
Concrete and Asphalt Cleaners-70 percent
Concrete and Asphalt Release Fluids-87 percent
Dust Suppressants-85 percent
Erosion Control Materials-77 percent
Floor Coverings (Non Carpet)-91 percent
General Purpose Cleaners-54 percent
Hand Soaps and Cleaners-64 percent
Industrial Cleaners-41 percent
Insulating Foam-7 percent
Leather, Vinyl, and Rubber Care Products-55 percent
Paint- Interior Paints and Coatings, Latex-20 percent and Oil-based-67 percent
Paint Removers-41 percent

Roof Coatings-20 percent
Wastewater Systems Coatings-47 percent
Water Tank Coatings-59 percent
Wood and Concrete Sealers - Membrane Concrete Sealers-11 percent and Penetrating Liquids-79 percent
Wood and Concrete Stains-39 percent

D. Biobased products that are designated for preferential procurement under USDA's BioPreferred Program must meet the required minimum biobased content as stated in USDA's Final Rules available at www.biopreferred.gov. The Contractor shall provide data for their biobased products such as biobased content. In addition to the biobased products designated by the USDA BioPreferred Program, the Contractor is encouraged to use other commercially available biobased products such as biobased products certified with a label. The Contractor shall submit with the initial proposal a complete list of biobased products, indicating the name of the manufacturer, cost of each material, and the intended use of each of the materials that are to be used in carrying out the requirements of this contract.

E. Within thirty (30) days of contract award, the Contractor shall provide a complete list of USDA designated biobased products that it intends to use or supply during performance of this minor construction contract, including products used or supplied by subcontractors. For each product, the Contractor shall identify the product and brand/manufacturer. For each designated product, the Contractor shall also identify the biobased content. The Contractor shall provide detail on how the Contractor intends to keep abreast of the development and increasing availability of designated and non-designated biobased products and how any new or improved products will be incorporated on an ongoing basis into contract performance. The list shall be approved by the COR in writing. The Contractor shall not commence work until this list is approved by the COR in writing. The list must be reviewed and updated annually, and as required by the COR.

1.18 WORK SEQUENCING PLAN

The contractor must provide the government 14-days notice prior to any outage. A detailed work sequencing plan must be submitted to the contracting officer's representative for review and approval prior to the commencement of any demolition or new work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

3.1 USDA FORMS

Hot Work Permit

Daily Inspection Form

HOT WORK PERMIT
NEEDED WHEN ANY SPARK OR HEAT PRODUCING EQUIPMENT IS TO BE USED

Project Name:
Name of Contractor's Firm:
Contractor Contact Name:
Contractor Contact Telephone Number
Date:
Building/Location:
Work To Be Done:

_____

Any Special Precautions:

Fire Watch Required: ___ Yes ___ No
The location where the work is to be performed has been examined, necessary precautions have been taken, and permission is granted for this work.

Signed
(Contractor Individual Responsible for Authorizing Hot Work)
Permit Expires: _____ (Date)

Time Hot Work Started: _____ Time Hot Work Completed:

FINAL CHECK-UP
Work area and all adjacent areas to which sparks and heat might have spread (including floors above and below and on opposite sides of walls) were inspected 30 minutes after the work was completed and were found fire safe.

Signed_____ Date _____ Contractor's Fire Watch)

(Page 1 of 2)

ATTENTION
Before approving any cutting and welding permit, the contractor's authorized representative or their appointee shall inspect the work area and confirm that pre-cautions have been taken to prevent fire in accordance with NFPA Standard No. 51B.

PRECAUTIONS

1. Sprinklers are in service where installed

2. Cutting and welding equipment in good repair

3. Within 35 feet; floors swept clean of combustible, no combustible material or flammable liquids, all wall and floor openings covered, and covers suspended beneath work to collect sparks

4. When working on enclosed equipment and in confined space, equipment and area is free of flammable vapors

5. Fire watch provided during and 30 minutes after operation (60 minutes for torch applied roofing operations)

6. Portable fire extinguisher with adequate rating available in the immediate vicinity

7. Standpipe system in service where installed

8. Protection of any sprinkler heads when hot work is in close proximity

9. Smoking prohibited in immediate vicinity

10. Non-combustible shields provided when hot work is done near combustible walls, partitions, floors, roofs

11. Prohibition of hot work on pipes contacting combustible walls

12. Personnel trained in use of equipment including portable fire extinguishers and sounding a fire alarm

13. Final check-up conducted after 30 minutes

(Page 2 of 2)

DAILY INSPECTION FORM

INSTRUCTIONS: This form is to be utilized when hazards are posed by NFPA 101 deficiencies or construction activities are in progress. Remediation must be implemented upon project start and continuously enforced through project completion to provide a level of life safety comparable to that described in the Life Safety Code. Submit completed forms to the Contracting Officer.

Project Name:	Project Number:
Construction & Impact Description:	Construction Location: Affected Areas:
Project COR	Project Start Date
Project Competent Person (CP)	Estimated Duration
	Completion Date
Contractor	
GC Supervisor	Telephone:
Contractor CP	

Inspection Period: Responses:	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THR	FRI	SAT
1. Are exits readily accessible and provide unobstructed egress?							
2. Have alternate exits been established if required due to inaccessibility of existing exits?							
3. If alternate exits have been established, are personnel in the area informed and aware of their relocation?							
4. Are the existing and relocated exits clearly marked and able to be seen in the event of a fire or emergency?							
5. Are evacuation routes posted with follow-up inspections required by construction impact changes in escape routes?							
6. Are written procedures and guidelines posted in the immediate and adjacent areas for what to do and who to call in the event of a fire or emergency?							

Inspection Period: Responses:	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THR	FRI	SAT
7. Are personnel in immediate/adjacent areas aware and informed in procedures and guidelines to follow in the event of fire or emergency?							
8. Is there free and unobstructed access to services for emergency personnel (eg, fire, medical, security)?							
9. Are fire alarm (eg, pull station), detection (eg, smoke/heat), suppression (eg, sprinkler, extinguisher) systems in working order, protected and unobstructed with locations identified?							
10. If the fire alarm, detection, suppression systems are impaired or temporarily non-functional, has a fire watch for the area, as required or necessary, been trained and established?							
11. If the fire alarm, detection, suppression systems are impaired, have measures been taken to provide temporary equivalent equipment and/or systems for adequate protection? Note date for equivalent measures.							
12. If the fire alarm, detection, suppression systems are impaired, are equivalent equipment/systems inspected and tested at least monthly?							
13. If temporary fire alarm, detection, suppression systems are installed, are personnel in the area aware and trained on how to operate or utilize them in the event of fire or emergency?							
14. Has the "No Smoking" policy been posted, implemented and enforced in the construction area?							
15. Are temporary partitions built to be fire/smoke tight with fire retardant noncombustible material and inspected daily for integrity?							

Inspection Period: Responses:	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THR	FRI	SAT
16. Is construction site access restricted to authorized personnel only including warning signs and secured at the end of each day?							
17. Is construction area hazard surveillance conducted daily?							
18. Is construction area storage, waste, debris and excess materials being daily managed properly to reduce fire or safety hazards?							
19. Are construction activities and materials prosecuted, handled, stored, and secured in an orderly and safe manner?							
20. Is the generation, spread and exposure of construction dust, fumes, noise, odor, smoke controlled with appropriate fume, odor, vapor ventilation provided to control noxious, infectious, toxic exposure and store/protect flammable/combustible products?							
21. Has a GC Safety Manager been designated with routine site safety meetings conducted to ensure awareness of Life Safety Code?							
22. Is personnel protective equipment (e.g., safety glasses, ear plugs, hard hats) required and being used?							
23. If there are hand/safety rails, scaffolding or ladders required, are they in place, in good condition and being used in a safe manner?							
24. Are the construction site (buildings and exterior grounds) hazards (e.g., fall/trip) guarded and free of potential safety violations?							
25. Do electrical panels, temporary wiring, extension cords (3 wire grounded type), tools, and equipment appear to be installed, utilized, and functioning in a safe manner?							
26. If there are temporary electrical outlets provided, do they have ground fault protection at the receptacle/panel?							

Inspection Period: Responses:	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THR	FRI	SAT
27. If hazardous equipment/systems need to be de-energized, are applicable "Lockout/Tagout" procedures being followed?							
28. Are utility services (e.g., electrical, steam, water, waste, gas) properly secured at the end of each day?							
29. If there is any hot work (welding, soldering, cutting) being performed within the construction site, have additional fire safety precautions been taken and necessary equipment provided?							
30. If there is any hot work (welding, soldering, cutting) being performed on the construction site, has Contracting Officer been notified? Has the Hot Work Permit been approved?							
31. If hazardous products are present, are they limited to the amount needed and used daily?							
32. Are hazardous products disposed according to EPA requirements?							
33. Are all hazardous products present or being used (e.g., flammable, combustible, corrosive, noxious) labeled with MSDS information readily available?							
34. If infection control is required, are the appropriate policies and procedures known and being followed?							
35. Are all safety incidents documented and reported to the Contracting Officer?							
Contractor CP Initials Performing Daily Inspections:							

Inspection Comments/Findings: (PROVIDE DETAILED EXPLAINATION OF EXCEPTIONS/DEFICIENTIES)

Signature/Date:

Project CP GC Safety Manager

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 14 00

WORK RESTRICTIONS
11/22, CHG 1: 02/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of Contact Personnel

1.2 SPECIAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

a. All material must be ready for installation as approved by Contracting Officer before work is started on construction which would interfere with normal operation.

b. Have materials, equipment, and personnel required to perform the work at the site prior to the commencement of the work.

c. The access to at least one traffic lane for inbound and outbound vehicular traffic will remain in operation during the entire construction period. Required egress and access to facilities may not be restricted. The Contractor must conduct his operations so as to cause the least possible interference with normal operations of the activity.

d. Permission to interrupt any Activity roads, railroads, or utility service must be requested in writing a minimum of 15 calendar days prior to the desired date of interruption.

1.3 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES

1.3.1 Activity Regulations

Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on the Activity become familiar with and obey Activity regulations including safety, fire, traffic and security regulations. Keep within the limits of the work and avenues of ingress and egress. Wear appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) in designated areas. Do not enter any restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. Ensure all Contractor equipment, include delivery vehicles, are clearly identified with their company name.

1.3.1.1 Subcontractors and Personnel Contacts

Provide a list of contact personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors including addresses and telephone numbers for use in the event of an emergency. As changes occur and additional information becomes available, correct and change the information contained in previous lists.

1.3.1.2 Additional Personnel Requirements

1.3.1.2.1 General Construction and Finish Work

General construction and finish work must be performed by U.S. firms using U.S. citizens. General construction includes construction activities such as sitework, utilities, foundations, structure, and finish work. Finish Work includes construction activities such as insulation, floor, partition, and ceiling systems; building furnishings, fixtures, and equipment; and mechanical and electrical services and equipment including those specialized for security, communication, control safety, comfort, convenience, and similar purposes.

1.3.1.3 Employee List

The Contractor must provide to the Contracting officer, in writing, the names of two designated representatives authorized to request personnel and vehicle passes for employees and subcontractor's employees prior to commencement of work under this contract. 1.3.1.4 Personnel Entry Approval

Failure to obtain entry approval will not affect the contract price or time of completion.

1.3.1.5 No Smoking Policy

Smoking is prohibited everywhere on site.

1.3.2 Working Hours

Regular working hours will consist of an 8 1/2 hour period established by the Contracting Officer, between 7 a.m. and 3:30 p.m.,Monday through Friday and excluding Government holidays.

1.3.3 Work Outside Regular Hours

Work outside regular working hours requires Contracting Officer approval. Make application 15 calendar days prior to such work to allow arrangements to be made by the Government for inspecting the work in progress, giving the specific dates, hours, location, type of work to be performed, contract number and project title. Based on the justification provided, the Contracting Officer may approve work outside regular hours. During periods of darkness, the different parts of the work must be lighted in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer. Make utility cutovers after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays unless directed otherwise.

1.3.4 Occupied and Existing Buildings

The Contractor shall be working in an existing building and around existing buildings which are occupied. Do not enter the buildings without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

The existing buildings, site perimeter and their contents must be kept secure at all times. Provide temporary closures as required to maintain security as directed by the Contracting Officer.

Provide dust covers or protective enclosures to protect existing work that

remains during the construction period.

Relocate movable furniture 6 feet away from the Contractor's working area, protect the furniture, and replace the furniture in original locations upon completion of the work. Leave attached equipment in place, and protect against damage, or temporarily disconnect, relocate, protect, and reinstall at the completion of the work.

1.3.5 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions

a. Make utility cutovers and interruptions after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays. Conform to procedures required in paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.

b. Ensure that new utility lines are complete, except for the connection, before interrupting existing service.

c. Interruption to water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, telephone service, electric service, air conditioning, heating, fire alarm, , and compressed air are considered utility cutovers pursuant to the paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.

1.4 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

Site access forms (provided by the contracting officer) is to be filled out and sent to the Contracting Officer.

The USDA (contracting officer, CO), requires a separate form prepared by the contractor and requires some of the same information on the forms (but the contracting officer does not receive the forms because it has Personal Information on it). For each person that plans to visit the site, the CO will need the following information:

1. Name (Last, First, MI)
2. US Citizen (yes or no)
3. Country of Birth (if other than USA, proof of citizenship should be sent)
4. Company Name
5. Company Address
6. Company phone number

No employee or representative of the Contractor will be admitted to the site and WRRC facilities without prior entry approval. The background of Contractor personnel will be screened prior to entry. Submit to the Contracting Officer the full name, date and place of birth, Social Security number, and addresses of such persons. This information must be received by the Contracting Officer and the WRRC security office 21 calendar days prior to the scheduled or desired arrival at WRRC.

The Contractor is responsible for furnishing to each employee and for requiring each employee to display such identification as may be approved and directed by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SHOP DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer searchable PDF copies with such promptness as to cause no delay in this work or the work of any other contractors, one sepia copy of the shop drawings as required for the various subheadings for the Contracting Officer's approval. Shop drawings of any other subcontractor should be reviewed and approved by each subcontractor where their contract work comes in contact with or interferes with that of another subcontractor.

The Contracting Officer's approval, however, shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors in shop drawings. Shop drawings are the instruments of the Contractor, not the Contracting Officer; the Drawings and Specifications shall always be final.

1.2 SAMPLES

Within and not later than thirty (30) days from the date of the General Contract, the General Contractor shall have secured and submitted to the Contracting Officer for his consideration, two samples of each kind and grade of materials and finish as noted under the various headings of the specifications. These samples shall be finished completely and shall accurately represent the work as it is proposed to be installed. The Contracting Officer will give immediate consideration to such samples and shall notify the General Contractor within ten (10) days after receipt of either approval or rejection. If such samples are rejected, the General Contractor shall, without delay, submit corrected samples for approval, and shall continue to do so until such approval is given the Contracting Officer. All approvals will be given by the Contracting Officer to the General Contractor in writing.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to obtain materials at such time as to cause no delay to the project. No allowance for additional time nor substitution of approved materials will be allowed for Contractor's negligence in late ordering of materials.

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Submit six copies of preprinted material such as illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, manufacturer's descriptive literature, catalog data, and other data to illustrate portion of work.

1.4 O & M MANUALS

O & M Manuals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.5 GOVERNMENT ACTIONS POSSIBLE

Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with one of the following notations:

a. Submittals marked "approved" or "approved as submitted" authorize Contractor to proceed with work covered.

b. Submittals marked "approved" as noted or "approval except as noted; resubmission not required" authorize Contractor to proceed with work as noted provided the Contractor takes no exception to the notations.

c. Submittals marked "revise" and "resubmittal" or "disapproved" indicate submittal is incomplete or does not comply with design concept or requirements of the contract documents and shall be resubmitted with appropriate changes. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

Contractor shall submit items as listed in each specification section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE • AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH SERVICE

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS AND PAYMENT SCHEDULE

IMPORTANT: Read instructions on reverse before completing this form.

CONTRACT NO.	AMOUNT	CALENDAR DAYS	STARTING DATE	COMPLETION DATE

PROJECT	CONTRACTOR'S NAME & ADDRESS (Include Zip code)
LOCATION	

DESCRIPTION OF BRANCH OF WORK	PROGRESS SCHEDULE				SCHEDULE OF PAYMENTS *(Use in conjunction with ARS Form 372)*		
	Value	Percent of work	DATE		Completed this period	Previously Completed	Total Completed
			Start	Complete			
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1.		%					
2.		%					
3.		%					
4.		%					
5.		%					
6.		%					
7.		%					
8.		%					
9.		%					
10.		%					
11.		%					
12.		%					
13.		%					
14.		%					
15.		%					
16.		%					
17.		%					
18.		%					
19.		%					
20.		%					
21.		%					
22.		%					
23.		%					
Following items to be used for Change Orders, Amendments, and other.							
24.		%					
25.		%					
26.		%					
27.		%					
28.		%					
29.		%					
30.		%					
31.		%					
TOTAL							

REMARKS

CONTRACTOR'S SIGNATURE	DATE	CONTRACTING OFFICER'S APPROVAL	DATE

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF FORM ARS - 371

The construction Progress - Payment Schedule shall be submitted within **14 calendar days after the date of receipt of Notice to Proceed.**

1. Complete blocks entitled: Contract Number, Amount, Calendar Days, Starting Date, Completion Date, Project, Location, and Contractor's Name and Address.

2. Complete Column A**, Value,** indicating a complete breakdown of each branch of work in dollar value.

3. Complete Column B**, Percent of Work,** showing the percentage of each branch of work in relation to the whole project.

4. Complete Columns C and D to show the approximate dates each branch of work will begin and be completed. Final completion date in Column D must not exceed the completion date at the top of the form.

5. Contractor shall sign the form at the bottom and submit to the Contracting Officer for his approval. An approved copy will be returned to the Contractor for his file.

This form is required even though partial payments are not requested. If partial payments are requested, a copy of the approved Form ARS-371 must accompany each Payment Request (Form ARS-372), and Columns E, F, and G must be filled in according to the work completed.

CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST FOR PAYMENT TRANSMITTAL

CONTRACT NO.	PARTIAL PAYMENT NO.	FINAL PAYMENT ☐
PROJECT	REQUISITION NO.	
LOCATION	FOR PERIOD BEGINNING	ENDING

ITEM	AMOUNT	
1. Amount of original contract	$	
2. Change orders and/or amendments	$	
3. Total adjusted contract prices	$	
4. Value of work completed to end of period		$
5. Value of material stored at the site *(Itemize below)*		$
6. Total value of work completed and stored material *(Line 4 plus Line 5).*		$
7. Less _____% retainage		$
8. **Total due contractor thru end of this period**		$
9. Less previous requests		$
10. **Net amount due contractor this payment**		$

MATERIAL STORED AT THE SITE *(See Item 5 above)*

Description	Value

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION OF PAYMENT

By signing this request for payment, I certify that I have made payment from the proceeds of prior payments, and that I will make timely payment from the proceeds of this payment, of amounts due my subcontractors and suppliers in accordance with my contractual arrangements with them.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR'S AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE	DATE SIGNED
RECOMMENDED FOR PAYMENT *(Signature of EPM, COR, CM or A.E. as appropriate)*	DATE SIGNED
CONCUR *(Signature of EPM or COR as appropriate)*	DATE SIGNED

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

MATERIAL APPROVAL SUBMITTAL

TO: USDA/ARS CO CC: A&E, COR	FROM: (Contractor)	PROJECT TITLE:	CONTRACT NUMBER:

(To be completed by the Contractor)		Government Use Only									
SUBMITTAL NUMBER:	PREVIOUS SUBMITTAL NUMBER (only if items listed were submitted previously):	A&E Recommendation			COR/EPM Recommendation			Contracting Officer Approval/Disapproval		
Line No.	Specification Sect. Para No., Draw No.	Description of Material (Include type, model, mfg)	APP	DISAP	See Comments on Reverse	APP	DISAP	See Comments on Reverse	APP	DISAP	See Comments on Reverse

If an item is disapproved, a resubmittal is due within _____calendar days of the Contracting Officer's signature below.

Contractor (Ktr)	A&E	COR/EPM	Contracting Officer
TYPE or PRINT NAME & TITLE	TYPE or PRINT NAME & TITLE	TYPE or PRINT NAME & TITLE	TYPE or PRINT NAME & TITLE
SIGNATURE:	SIGNATURE:	SIGNATURE:	SIGNATURE:
DATE:	DATE:	DATE:	DATE:
By completing this form, the above signed contractor certifies that the material complies with all specifications of the subject contract.	DATE RECEIVED FROM KTR:	DATE RECEIVED FROM A&E:	DATE RECEIVED FROM COR:

CONTRACT #:	SUBMITTAL #:

COMMENTS

Instructions: Enter the initials of the individual making the comment, the Line Number of the item for which the comment is being made, and the comment.

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WRRC Boiler Upgrades Contract #3

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 01 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			WORK SEQUENCING PLAN	1.18														
		01 14 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			List of Contact Personnel	1.3.1.1														
		01 35 26	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Site Specific Safety Plan/Accident	1.7	G													
			Prevention Plan (SSSP/APP)															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Notifications and Reports	1.10														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation	1.4														
			Checklist															
			Crane Operators/Riggers	1.6.1.4														
			Standard Lift Plan	1.7.2.2	G													
		01 78 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Warranty Management Plan	1.6.1														
			Warranty Tags	1.6.4														
			Spare Parts Data	1.5														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Instructions	1.6.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.2	G													
			Manuals															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-Built Drawings	3.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WRRC Boiler Upgrades Contract #3

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 78 00	As-Built Record of Equipment	1.6.1														
			and Materials															
			Certification Of USDA Designated	2.1	G													
			Items															
		02 41 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Demolition Plan	1.2.2	G													
			Existing Conditions	1.10														
			ENVIRONMENTAL PLAN	1.11														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Notification	1.7	G													
		03 30 53	SD-03 Product Data															
			Conveying and Placing Concrete	3.2														
			Mix Design Data	2.2	G													
			Ready-Mix Concrete	2.2														
			Curing Compound	2.3.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Compressive Strength Testing	3.8.3	G													
			Slump	3.8.3	G													
			Air Content	3.8.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			CPG for recycled materials or	1.4.1														
			appropriate Waiver Form															
			Delivery Tickets	2.2														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Curing Compound	2.3.1														
		23 05 15	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WRRC Boiler Upgrades Contract #3

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 15	Material, Equipment, and Fixture	1.2	G													
			Lists															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Record Drawings	1.2	G													
			Connection Diagrams	1.2	G													
			Coordination Drawings	1.2	G													
			Fabrication Drawings	1.2	G													
			Installation Drawings	3.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pipe and Fittings	2.1	G													
			Piping Specialties	2.2	G													
			Valves	2.3	G													
			Miscellaneous Materials	2.4	G													
			Supporting Elements	2.5	G													
			Equipment Foundation Data	1.2	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Manufacturer's Standard Color	1.2	G													
			Charts															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Pipe and Fittings	2.1	G													
			Piping Specialties	2.2	G													
			Valves	2.3	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Hydrostatic Tests	3.1	G													
			Air Tests	3.1	G													
			Valve-Operating Tests	3.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WRRC Boiler Upgrades Contract #3

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 15	Drainage Tests	3.1	G													
			Pneumatic Tests	3.1	G													
			Non-Destructive Electric Tests	3.1	G													
			System Operation Tests	3.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Record of Satisfactory Field	1.4.2	G													
			Operation															
			List of Qualified Permanent	1.4.3	G													
			Service Organizations															
			Listing of Product Installations	1.2	G													
			Records of Existing Conditions	1.2	G													
			Surface Resistance	3.1	G													
			Shear and Tensile Strengths	3.1	G													
			Temperature Ratings	3.1	G													
			Bending Tests	3.1	G													
			Flattening Tests	3.1	G													
			Transverse Guided Weld Bend	3.1	G													
			Tests															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.9	G													
			Manuals															
		23 05 93	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			TAB Firm And Personnel	1.6	G													
			Qualifications															
			TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan	1.9	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WRRC Boiler Upgrades Contract #3

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 07 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3	G													
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2	G													
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.3														
			Recycled content for insulation	2.3.1	S													
			materials															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3	G													
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2	G													
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.3	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Thermal Insulation	2.2.1.2	G													
			Display Samples	3.1.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Indoor air quality for adhesives	2.2.1	S													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3	G													
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2	G													
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.3	G													
		23 11 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Gas Piping System	1.5.2	G													
			Gas Piping System	2.2	G													
			Gas Piping System	3.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Gas Equipment Connectors	1.5.2	G													
			Gas Piping System	1.5.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WRRC Boiler Upgrades Contract #3

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 11 20	Gas Piping System	2.2	G													
			Gas Piping System	3.2	G													
			Pipe Coating Materials	2.1	G													
			Pressure Regulators	2.5	G													
			Valves	2.3	G													
			Warning and Identification Tape	2.2.6	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.12	G													
			Test with Gas	3.12.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Welders Procedures and	1.5.1	G													
			Qualifications															
			Assigned Number, Letter, or	1.5.1	G													
			Symbol															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Pipe Coating Materials	2.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Gas Facility System and	1.3.1	G													
			Equipment Operation															
			Gas Facility System Maintenance	1.3.2	G													
			Gas Facility Equipment	1.3.3	G													
			Maintenance															
		23 21 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			System Coordination	2.1.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WRRC Boiler Upgrades Contract #3

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 21 23	Instructions	2.2.2	G													
			Equipment Data	2.2.5	G													
			Training Period	3.5.2	G													
			Large In-Line Pumps	2.3.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Quality Control	3.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.3.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.5.1	G													
			Manuals															
			Training	3.5.2	G													
		23 52 46.00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fuel Train	1.2.2.2														
			Wiring Diagram	1.2.2.2														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Boiler	2.2	G													
			Boiler Trim and Control	2.8	G													
			Equipment															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Operational Tests	3.5.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Boiler	2.2	G													
			Boiler Trim and Control	2.8	G													
			Equipment															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WRRC Boiler Upgrades Contract #3

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 52 46.00 20	Water Analysis	1.2.3														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Boiler	2.2	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Boiler	2.2														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Boiler	2.2														
		26 05 13	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			List of Splices and Terminations	1.4.1	G													
			to be Installed by															
			Splicer/Terminator															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Pulling Plan	3.1.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Multiple-Conductor Shielded	2.1.2	G													
			Cables															
			Multiple-Conductor Nonshielded	2.1.2	G													
			Cables															
			Single-Conductor Shielded	2.1.2	G													
			Cables															
			Single-Conductor Nonshielded	2.1.2	G													
			Cables															
			Ground Conductors	2.3.1	G													
			Cable Cleats	3.1.5.4	G													
			Cable Supports and Fittings	2.5.1	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WRRC Boiler Upgrades Contract #3

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 05 13	Cable Grips	3.1.5.3	G													
			Cable Tags	2.5.2	G													
			Fireproof Tape	2.5.3	G													
			Splices	2.4.2	G													
			Terminations	2.4.3	G													
			Jumper Cables	2.3.2	G													
			Cable Identification	3.1.8	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Cable Pulling Calculations	3.1.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Factory Inspection and Tests	1.6	G													
			Field Acceptance Testing	3.3	G													
			Wire And Cable Test Record	3.3.1	G													
			Form															
			Phase Rotation Test Record	3.1.1	G													
			Form															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Splicer/Terminator Certifications	1.5.3	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Terminations	2.4.3	G													
			Splices	2.4.2	G													
		26 05 48	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Equipment Requirements	2.1	G													
			Lighting Fixtures	3.4	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Supports and Attachments	1.2.3	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WRRC Boiler Upgrades Contract #3

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 05 48	Equipment Requirements	2.1	G													
			Lighting Fixtures	3.4	G													
			Flexible Fittings	2.4	G													
			Anchors	3.5	G													
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Design Calculations	1.2.3	G													
			Design Drawings	1.2.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			ICC ES AC156 Shake Table Test	3.7	G													
		26 05 73	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Field Examination Plan	3.1	G													
			Arc Flash Label Formats	3.2.9	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Examination	3.1.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			System Analyzer	1.4.1	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Model Files	3.3	G													
			Load Flow Study	3.2.4	G													
			Fault Current Study	3.2.5	G													
			System Coordination Study	3.2.6	G													
			Arc Flash Hazard Study	3.2.7	G													
		26 08 00	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acceptance Tests and	3.1	G													
			Inspections															
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WRRC Boiler Upgrades Contract #3

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 08 00	Qualifications	1.4.1	G													
			Acceptance Test and Inspections	1.4.3	G													
			Procedure															
		26 12 19	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Pad-mounted Transformer	1.5.1	G													
			Drawings															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pad-mounted Transformers	2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.7.1	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Transformer Efficiencies	2.2.2.1	G													
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field															
			Reports															
			Transformer Test Schedule	2.8.1	G													
			Design Tests	2.8.2	G													
			Routine and Other Tests	2.8.3	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Transformer(s)	1.6.1	G													
		26 13 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Switchgear Drawings	1.7.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Switchgear	2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Switchgear Design Tests	2.5.2	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WRRC Boiler Upgrades Contract #3

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 13 13	Production Test	1.8.2	G													
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.5.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Switchgear Operation and	1.8.1	G													
			Maintenance															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Assembled Operation and	1.8.2	G													
			Maintenance Manuals															
			Equipment Test Schedule	2.5.1	G													
			Required Settings	3.5	G													
			Service Entrance Available Fault	2.8	G													
			Current Label															
		26 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Panelboards	2.11	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Receptacles	2.10	G													
			Circuit Breakers	2.11.3	G													
			Fuses	2.9	G													
			Surge Protective Devices	2.19	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			600-volt Wiring Test	3.5.2	G													
			Grounding System Test	3.5.4	G													
			Ground-fault Receptacle Test	3.5.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fuses	2.9	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WRRC Boiler Upgrades Contract #3

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAG # RAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 20 00	SD-09 Manufacturer's Field															
			Reports															
			Transformer Factory Tests	2.21.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Electrical Systems	1.5.1	G													
		26 24 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Switchboard Drawings	1.5.2	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Switchboard	2.2	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Switchboard Design Tests	2.5.2	G													
			Switchboard Production Tests	2.5.3	G													
			Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.5.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Switchboard Operation and	1.6.1	G													
			Maintenance															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Assembled Operation and	1.6.2	G													
			Maintenance Manuals															
			Equipment Test Schedule	2.5.1	G													
			Required Settings	3.5	G													
			Service Entrance Available Fault	2.8	G													
			Current Label															
		32 11 23	SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
WRRC Boiler Upgrades Contract #3

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		32 11 23	Plant, Equipment, and Tools	2.4	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Initial Tests	2.3.1	G													
			In-Place Tests	3.12.1	G													
		33 71 02	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Precast Underground Structures	1.5.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Medium Voltage Cable	2.5	G													
			Medium Voltage Cable Joints	2.7	G													
			Medium Voltage Cable	2.6	G													
			Terminations															
			Pulling-In Irons	3.5.3														
			Manhole Frames and Covers	2.12.2	G													
			Cable Supports	2.13	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Medium Voltage Cable	2.16.1	G													
			Qualification and Production Tests															
			Field Acceptance Checks and	3.18.1	G													
			Tests															
			Cable Installation Plan and	3.3	G													
			Procedure															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Cable splicer/terminator	1.5.2	G													
			Cable Installer Qualifications	1.5.3	G													

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.34	(2001; R 2012) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
ASSP Z359.0	(2012) Definitions and Nomenclature Used for Fall Protection and Fall Arrest

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F855	(2015) Standard Specifications for Temporary Protective Grounds to Be Used on De-energized Electric Power Lines and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1048	(2003) Guide for Protective Grounding of Power Lines
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 241	(2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
NFPA 70	(2026) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.146	Permit-required Confined Spaces

29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1915	Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.16	Rules of Construction
CPL 2.100	(1995) Application of the Permit-Required Confined Spaces (PRCS) Standards, 29 CFR 1910.146

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Competent Person (CP)

The CP is a person designated in writing, who, through training, knowledge and experience, is capable of identifying, evaluating, and addressing existing and predictable hazards in the working environment or working conditions that are dangerous to personnel, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures with regards to such hazards.

1.2.2 Competent Person, Confined Space

The CP, Confined Space, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, with thorough knowledge of OSHA’s Confined Space Standard, 29 CFR 1910.146, and designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the confined space program, who through training, knowledge and experience in confined space entry is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential confined space hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.3 Competent Person, Cranes and Rigging

The CP, Cranes and Rigging, as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, is a person meeting the competent person, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the Crane and Rigging Program, who through training, knowledge and experience in crane and rigging is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.4 Competent Person, Excavation/Trenching

A CP, Excavation/Trenching, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and 29 CFR 1926, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the excavation/trenching program, who through training, knowledge and experience in excavation/trenching is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.5 Competent Person, Fall Protection

The CP, Fall Protection, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and in accordance with ASSP Z359.0, who has been designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the fall protection program, who through training, knowledge and experience in fall protection and rescue systems and equipment, is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential fall hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.6 Competent Person, Scaffolding

The CP, Scaffolding is a person meeting the competent person requirements in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the scaffolding program. The CP for Scaffolding has enough training, knowledge and experience in scaffolding to correctly identify, evaluate and address existing and potential hazards and also has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to these hazards. CP qualifications must be documented and include experience on the specific scaffolding systems/types being used, assessment of the base material that the scaffold will be erected upon, load calculations for materials and personnel, and erection and dismantling. The CP for scaffolding must have a documented, minimum of 8-hours of scaffold training to include training on the specific type of scaffold being used (e.g. mast-climbing, adjustable, tubular frame), in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 22.B.02.

1.2.7 Competent Person (CP) Trainer

A competent person trainer as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, who is qualified in the material presented and who possesses a working knowledge of applicable technical regulations, standards, equipment and systems related to the subject matter on which they are training Competent Persons. A competent person trainer must be familiar with the typical hazards and the equipment used in the industry they are instructing. The training provided by the competent person trainer must be appropriate to that specific industry. The competent person trainer must evaluate the knowledge and skills of the competent persons as part of the training process.

1.2.8 High Risk Activities

High Risk Activities are activities that involve work at heights, crane and rigging, excavations and trenching, scaffolding, electrical work, and confined space entry.

1.2.9 High Visibility Accident

A High Visibility Accident is any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

1.2.10 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)

LHE is a term used to describe cranes, hoists and all other hoisting equipment (hoisting equipment means equipment, including crane, derricks, hoists and power operated equipment used with rigging to raise, lower or horizontally move a load).

1.2.11 Medical Treatment

Medical Treatment is treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

1.2.12 Near Miss

A Near Miss is a mishap resulting in no personal injury and zero property damage, but given a shift in time or position, damage or injury may have occurred (e.g., a worker falls off a scaffold and is not injured; a crane swings around to move the load and narrowly misses a parked vehicle).

1.2.13 Operating Envelope

The Operating Envelope is the area surrounding any crane or load handling equipment. Inside this "envelope" is the crane, the operator, riggers and crane walkers, other personnel involved in the operation, rigging gear between the hook, the load, the crane's supporting structure (i.e. ground or rail), the load's rigging path, the lift and rigging procedure.

1.2.14 Qualified Person (QP)

The QP is a person designated in writing, who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated their ability to solve or resolve problems related to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

1.2.15 Qualified Person, Fall Protection (QP for FP)

A QP for FP is a person meeting the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, and ASSP Z359.0, with a recognized degree or professional certificate and with extensive knowledge, training and experience in the fall protection and rescue field who is capable of designing, analyzing, and evaluating and specifying fall protection and rescue systems.

1.2.16 Recordable Injuries or Illnesses

Recordable Injuries or Illnesses are any work-related injury or illness that results in:

a. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;

b. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);

c. Restricted work;

d. Transfer to another job;

e. Medical treatment beyond first aid;

f. Loss of consciousness; or

g. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other

licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (a) through (f) above.

1.2.17 Load Handling Equipment (LHE) Accident or Load Handling Equipment Mishap

A LHE accident occurs when any one or more of the eight elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; or collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload and collision are considered accidents, even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, or roll over). Document any mishap that meets the criteria described in the Contractor Significant Incident Report (CSIR).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Site Specific Safety Plan/Accident Prevention Plan (SSSP/APP); G

SD-06 Test Reports

Notifications and Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist

Crane Operators/Riggers

Standard Lift Plan; G

1.4 CONTRACTOR SAFETY SELF-EVALUATION CHECKLIST

Contracting Officer will provide a "Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation checklist" to the Contractor at the pre-construction conference. Complete the checklist monthly and submit with each request for payment voucher. An acceptable score of 90 or greater is required. Failure to submit the completed safety self-evaluation checklist or achieve a score of at least 90 may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with the most recent edition of USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting

work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

1.6 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS

1.6.1 Personnel Qualifications

1.6.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

Provide an SSHO that meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Section 1. The SSHO must ensure that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 are met for the project. Provide a Safety oversight team that includes a minimum of one (1) person at each project site to function as the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The SSHO or an equally-qualified Alternate SSHO must be at the work site at all times to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. The SSHO and Alternate SSHO must have the required training, experience, and qualifications in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 01.A.17, and all associated sub-paragraphs.

If the SSHO is off-site for a period longer than 24 hours, an equally-qualified alternate SSHO must be provided and must fulfill the same roles and responsibilities as the primary SSHO. When the SSHO is temporarily (up to 24 hours) off-site, a Designated Representative (DR), as identified in the AHA may be used in lieu of an Alternate SSHO, and must be on the project site at all times when work is being performed. Note that the DR is a collateral duty safety position, with safety duties in addition to their full time occupation.

1.6.1.2 Contractor Quality Control (QC) Manager:

The Contractor Quality Control Manager can be the SSHO on this project.

1.6.1.3 Competent Person Qualifications

Provide Competent Persons in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Appendix Q and herein. Competent Persons for high risk activities include confined space, cranes and rigging, excavation/trenching, fall protection, and electrical work. The CP for these activities must be designated in writing, and meet the requirements for the specific activity (i.e. competent person, fall protection).

The Competent Person identified in the Contractor's Safety and Health Program and accepted Accident Prevention Plan, must be on-site at all times when the work that presents the hazards associated with their professional expertise is being performed. Provide the credentials of the Competent Persons(s) to the Contracting Officer for information in consultation with the Safety Office.

1.6.1.3.1 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a Confined Space (CP) Competent Person who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix Q, and herein. The CP for Confined Space Entry must supervise the entry into each confined space.

1.6.1.4 Crane Operators/Riggers

Provide Operators meeting the requirements in EM 385-1-1, Section 15.B for

Riggers and Section 16.B for Crane Operators. In addition, for mobile cranes with Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) rated capacities of 50,000 pounds or greater, designate crane operators qualified by a source that qualifies crane operators (i.e., union, a government agency, or an organization that tests and qualifies crane operators). Provide proof of current qualification.

1.6.2 Personnel Duties

1.6.2.1 Duties of the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

The SSHO must:

a. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Attach safety inspection logs to the Contractors' daily production report.

b. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required accident reports. Report mishaps and near misses.

c. Use OSHA's Form 300 to log work-related injuries and illnesses occurring on the project site for Prime Contractors and subcontractors. Post and maintain the Form 300 on the site Safety Bulletin Board.

d. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.

e. Attend the pre-construction conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory meetings, and periodic in-progress meetings.

f. Review the APP and AHAs for compliance with EM 385-1-1, and approve, sign, implement and enforce them.

g. Establish a Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Deficiency Tracking System that lists and monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution.

h. Ensure subcontractor compliance with safety and health requirements.

i. Maintain a list of hazardous chemicals on site and their material Safety Data Sheets (SDS).

j. Maintain a weekly list of high hazard activities involving energy, equipment, excavation, entry into confined space, and elevation, and be prepared to discuss details during QC Meetings.

k. Provide and keep a record of site safety orientation and indoctrination for Contractor employees, subcontractor employees, and site visitors.

Superintendent, QC Manager, and SSHO are subject to dismissal if the above duties are not being effectively carried out. If Superintendent, QC Manager, or SSHO are dismissed, project work will be stopped and will not be allowed to resume until a suitable replacement is approved and the above duties are again being effectively carried out.

1.6.3 Meetings

1.6.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project must attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, Site Safety and Occupational Health officer, quality control manager, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, and Government review of AHAs to preclude project delays.

c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP, identified during the Contracting Officer's review, must be corrected, and the APP re-submitted for review prior to the start of construction. Work is not permitted to begin work until an APP is established that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

1.6.3.2 Safety Meetings

Conduct safety meetings to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) training and motivation. Conduct meetings at least once a month for all supervisors on the project location. The SSHO, supervisors, foremen, or CDSOs must conduct meetings at least once a week for the trade workers. Document meeting minutes to include the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Maintain documentation on-site and furnish copies to the Contracting Officer on request. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled meetings 7 calendar days in advance.

1.7 SITE SPECIFIC SAFETY PLAN/ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (SSSP/APP)

A qualified person must prepare the written site-specific SSSP/APP. Prepare the SSSP/APP in accordance with the format and requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraph and subparagraph elements in EM 385-1-1, Appendix A. The APP must be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP must interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element, and made site-specific. Describe the methods to evaluate past safety performance of potential subcontractors in the selection process. Also, describe innovative methods used to ensure and monitor safe work practices of subcontractors. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working

conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP must be signed by an officer of the firm (Prime Contractor senior person), the individual preparing the APP, the on-site superintendent, the designated SSHO, the Contractor Quality Control Manager, and any designated Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or Certified Health Physicist (CIH). The SSHO must provide and maintain the APP and a log of signatures by each subcontractor foreman, attesting that they have read and understand the APP, and make the APP and log available on-site to the Contracting Officer. If English is not the foreman's primary language, the Prime Contractor must provide an interpreter.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted SSSP/APP. Once reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer, the SSSP/APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted SSSP/APP is cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified. Continuously review and amend the SSSP/APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the contract. Changes to the accepted SSSP/APP must be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and Quality Control Manager. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original SSSP/APP as they are discovered. Should any severe hazard exposure (i.e. imminent danger) become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate and remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSP A10.34), and the environment.

1.7.1 Names and Qualifications

Provide plans in accordance with the requirements outlined in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1, including the following:

a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated Site Safety and Health Officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used. Specify the duties of each position.

b. Qualifications of competent and of qualified persons. As a minimum, designate and submit qualifications of competent persons for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; and personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

1.7.2 Plans

Provide plans in the SSSP/APP in accordance with the requirements outlined in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1, including the following:

1.7.2.1 Confined Space Entry Plan

Develop a confined or enclosed space entry plan in accordance with

EM 385-1-1, applicable OSHA standards 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, and 29 CFR 1926, OSHA Directive CPL 2.100, and any other federal, state and local regulatory requirements identified in this contract. Identify the qualified person's name and qualifications, training, and experience. Delineate the qualified person's authority to direct work stoppage in the event of hazardous conditions. Include procedure for rescue by contractor personnel and the coordination with emergency responders. (If there is no confined space work, include a statement that no confined space work exists and none will be created.)

1.7.2.2 Standard Lift Plan (SLP)

Plan lifts to avoid situations where the operator cannot maintain safe control of the lift. Prepare a written SLP in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.A.03, using Form 16-2 for every lift or series of lifts (if duty cycle or routine lifts are being performed). The SLP must be developed, reviewed and accepted by all personnel involved in the lift in conjunction with the associated AHA. Signature on the AHA constitutes acceptance of the plan. Maintain the SLP on the LHE for the current lift(s) being made. Maintain historical SLPs for a minimum of 3 months.

1.7.2.3 Safety and Health Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects, and prepare and submit a safety and Health Plan.

1.8 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.9 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors must arrange for their own emergency medical treatment. Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.10 NOTIFICATIONS and REPORTS

1.10.1 Mishap Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but no more than twenty-four hours, after any mishaps, including recordable accidents, incidents, and near misses, as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, any report of injury, illness, load handling equipment (LHE) or rigging mishaps, or any property damage. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining appropriate medical and emergency assistance and for notifying fire, law enforcement, and regulatory agencies. Immediate reporting is required for electrical mishaps, to include Arc Flash; shock; uncontrolled release of hazardous energy (includes electrical and non-electrical); load handling equipment or rigging; fall from height (any level other than same surface); and underwater diving. These mishaps must be investigated in depth to identify all causes and to recommend hazard control measures.

Within notification include Contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (for example, type of construction equipment used and PPE

used). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted. Assist and cooperate fully with the Government's investigation(s) of any mishap.

CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS.

Confined space entry must comply with Section 34 of EM 385-1-1, OSHA 29 CFR 1926, OSHA 29 CFR 1910, OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146, and OSHA Directive CPL 2.100. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK

Comply with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard prevails.

PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks. Safety glasses must be worn or carried/available on each person. Mandatory PPE includes:

a. Hard Hat

b. Long Pants

c. Appropriate Safety Shoes

d. Appropriate Class Reflective Vests

3.1.1 Worksite Communication

Employees working alone in a remote location or away from other workers must be provided an effective means of emergency communications (i.e., cellular phone, two-way radios, land-line telephones or other acceptable means). The selected communication must be readily available (easily within the immediate reach) of the employee and must be tested prior to the start of work to verify that it effectively operates in the area/environment. An employee check-in/check-out communication procedure must be developed to ensure employee safety.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint, and

hexavalent chromium, are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials. Low mercury lamps used within fluorescent lighting fixtures are allowed as an exception without further Contracting Officer approval. Notify the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) prior to excepted items of radioactive material and devices being brought on base.

3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

Contract documents identify materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos and other OSHA regulated chemicals (i.e. 29 CFR Part 1910.1000). If material(s) that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance are encountered during construction operations, stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification pursuant to FAR 52.243-4, "Changes" and FAR 52.236-2, "Differing Site Conditions."

3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

Apply for utility outages at least 3 days in advance. As a minimum, the request must include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage and any necessary sketches. Special requirements for electrical outage requests are contained elsewhere in this specification section. Once approved, and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut down, attend a pre-outage coordination meeting with the Contracting Officer to review the scope of work and the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker protection. No work will be performed on energized electrical circuits unless proof is provided that no other means exist.

3.3 WORK PLATFORMS

3.3.1 Scaffolding

Provide employees with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet in height must be accessed by use of a scaffold stair system.

b. Ladders commonly provided by scaffold system manufacturers are prohibited for accessing scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet maximum in height.

c. An adequate gate is required.

d. Employees performing scaffold erection and dismantling must be qualified.

e. Scaffold must be capable of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load or without appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection and prevention plan.

f. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building

components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward.

g. Special care must be given to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded.

h. Side brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self-supported scaffold systems for the storage of material are prohibited. The first tie-in must be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base.

i. Scaffolding other than suspended types must bear on base plates upon wood mudsills (2 in x 10 in x 8 in minimum) or other adequate firm foundation.

j. Scaffold or work platform erectors must have fall protection during the erection and dismantling of scaffolding or work platforms that are more than six feet.

k. Delineate fall protection requirements when working above six feet or above dangerous operations in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan and Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work.

3.4 EQUIPMENT

3.4.1 Material Handling Equipment (MHE)

a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts must not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions. Material handling equipment fitted with personnel work platform attachments are prohibited from traveling or positioning while personnel are working on the platform.

b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Material Handling Equipment Operators must be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910, Subpart N.

c. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks must be licensed in accordance with OSHA.

3.4.2 Machinery and Mechanized Equipment

a. Proof of qualifications for operator must be kept on the project site for review.

b. Manufacture specifications or owner's manual for the equipment must be on-site and reviewed for additional safety precautions or requirements that are sometimes not identified by OSHA or USACE EM 385-1-1. Incorporate such additional safety precautions or requirements into the AHAs.

3.5 EXCAVATIONS

Soil classification must be performed by a competent person in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and EM 385-1-1.

3.5.1 Utility Locations

Provide a third party, independent, private utility locating company to positively identify underground utilities in the work area in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department.

3.5.2 Utility Location Verification

Physically verify underground utility locations, including utility depth, by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within three feet of the underground system.

3.5.3 Utilities Within and Under Concrete, Bituminous Asphalt, and Other Impervious Surfaces

Utilities located within and under concrete slabs or pier structures, bridges, parking areas, and the like, are extremely difficult to identify. Whenever contract work involves chipping, saw cutting, or core drilling through concrete, bituminous asphalt or other impervious surfaces, the existing utility location must be coordinated with station utility departments in addition to location and depth verification by a third party, independent, private locating company. The third party, independent, private locating company must locate utility depth by use of Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), X-ray, bore scope, or ultrasound prior to the start of demolition and construction. Outages to isolate utility systems must be used in circumstances where utilities are unable to be positively identified. The use of historical drawings does not alleviate the Contractor from meeting this requirement.

3.6 ELECTRICAL

Perform electrical work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, Sections 11 and 12.

3.6.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

As delineated in EM 385-1-1, electrical work is to be conducted in a de-energized state unless there is no alternative method for accomplishing the work. In those cases, obtain an energized work permit from the Contracting Officer. The energized work permit application must be accompanied by the AHA and a summary of why the equipment/circuit needs to be worked energized. Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Attach temporary grounds in accordance with ASTM F855 and IEEE 1048. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator is allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method.

When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers are permitted to enter. When work requires work near energized circuits as defined by NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves and electrical arc flash protection for personnel as

required by NFPA 70E. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and 29 CFR 1910.147.

3.6.2 Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by QP personnel with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed, and must be identified in the appropriate AHA. Journeyman/Apprentice ratio must be in accordance with State, Local requirements applicable to where work is being performed.

3.6.3 Grounding

Ground electrical circuits, equipment and enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 to provide a permanent, continuous and effective path to ground unless otherwise noted by EM 385-1-1.

Check grounding circuits to ensure that the circuit between the ground and a grounded power conductor has a resistance low enough to permit sufficient current flow to allow the fuse or circuit breaker to interrupt the current.

3.6.4 Testing

Temporary electrical distribution systems and devices must be inspected, tested and found acceptable for Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) protection, polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance before initial use, before use after modification and at least monthly. Monthly inspections and tests must be maintained for each temporary electrical distribution system and signed by the electrical CP or QP.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
02/19, CHG 1: 08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization (e.g., ASTM B564 Standard Specification for Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)
38800 Country Club Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: https://www.concrete.org/

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)
400 North Capitol Street, NW
Suite 450
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Internet: https://www.aga.org/

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
130 East Randolph, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60601
Ph: 312-670-5444
Fax: 312-670-5403
Steel Solutions Center: 866-275-2472
E-mail: solutions@aisc.org
Internet: https://www.aisc.org/

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1899 L Street, NW,11th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: storemanager@ansi.org
Internet: https://www.ansi.org/

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)
1220 L Street, NW

Washington, DC 20005-4070
Ph: 202-682-8000
Internet: https://www.api.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191
Ph: 800-548-2723; 703-295-6300
Internet: https://www.asce.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 404-636-8400 or 800-527-4723
Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: https://www.ashrae.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)
Two Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 800-843-2763
Fax: 973-882-1717
E-mail: customercare@asme.org
Internet: https://www.asme.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)
520 N. Northwest Highway
Park Ridge, IL 60068
Ph: 847-699-2929
E-mail: customerservice@assp.org
Internet: https://www.assp.org/

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
8669 NW 36 Street, #130
Miami, FL 33166-6672
Ph: 800-443-9353
Internet: https://www.aws.org/

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1220 19th St NW, Suite 410
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-315-0285
E-mail: info@aabc.com
Internet: https://www.aabc.com/

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 North 18th Street
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291
Ph: 205-257-3839
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: https://aeic.org/

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959

Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: https://www.astm.org/

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)
PO Box 997377, MS 0500
Sacramento, CA 95899-7377
Ph: 916-558-1784
Internet: https://www.cdph.ca.gov/

CSA GROUP (CSA)
178 Rexdale Blvd.
Toronto, ON, Canada M9W 1R3
Ph: 416-747-4044
Fax: 416-747-2510
E-mail: member@csagroup.org
Internet: https://www.csagroup.org/

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)
994 Old Eagle School Rd. #1019
Wayne, PA 19087-1866
Ph: 610-971-4850
E-mail: info@fluidsealing.com
Internet: www.fluidsealing.com

FM GLOBAL (FM)
270 Central Avenue
Johnston, RI 02919-4949
Ph: 401-275-3000
Fax: 401-275-3029
Internet: https://www.fmglobal.com/

GREEN SEAL (GS)
1001 Connecticut Avenue, NW
Suite 827
Washington, DC 20036-5525
Ph: 202-872-6400
Fax: 202-872-4324
E-mail: greenseal@greenseal.org
Internet: https://www.greenseal.org/

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
6 Campus Drive, First Floor North
Parsippany, NJ 07054-4405
Ph: 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
Internet: http://www.pumps.org

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)
3060 Saturn Street, Suite 100
Brea, CA 92821
Ph: 800-423-6587
Fax: 562-695-4694
E-mail: es@icc-es.org
Internet: https://icc-es.org/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 and 501 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08854-4141
Ph: 732-981-0060 or 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
E-mail: onlinesupport@ieee.org
Internet: https://www.ieee.org/

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 493
Miamitown, OH 45041-9998
E-mail: info@icea.net
Internet: https://www.icea.net/

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
500 New Jersey Avenue, NW
6th Floor, Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-786-4452 or 888-422-7233
Fax: 202-783-2348
E-mail: order@iccsafe.org
Internet: https://www.iccsafe.org/

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)
3050 Old Centre Ave. Suite 101
Portage, MI 49024
Ph: 269-488-6382
Fax: 269-488-6383
Internet: https://www.netaworld.org/

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
ISO Central Secretariat
BIBC II
Chemin de Blandonnet 8
CP 401 - 1214 Vernier, Geneva
Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-749-01-11
E-mail: central@iso.ch
Internet: https://www.iso.org

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
E-mail: info@msshq.org
Internet: http://msshq.org

METAL FRAMING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)
330 N. Wabash Avenue
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-644-6610
E-mail: MFMAstats@smithbucklin.com
Internet: http://www.metalframingmfg.org/

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
16712 Elm Circle
Omaha, NE 68130
Ph: 402-342-3463 or 800-747-6422
Fax: 402-330-9702

Internet: https://www.micainsulation.org/

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBI)
1055 Crupper Avenue
Columbus, OH 43229-1183
Ph: 614-888-8320
Fax: 614-888-0750
E-mail: information@nationalboard.org
Internet: https://www.nationalboard.org

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)
3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1100
Bethesda, MD 20814
Ph: 301-657-3110
Fax: 301-215-4500
Internet: https://www.necanet.org/

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 900
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Internet: https://www.nema.org

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: http://www.nebb.org

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 800-344-3555
Fax: 800-593-6372
Internet: https://www.nfpa.org

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)
2, rue Andre Pascal
75775 Paris Cedex 16, France
Ph: + 33 1 45 24 82 00
Fax: 33 1 45 24 85 00
Internet: http://www.oecd.org
U.S. Contact Center
OECD Washington Center
1776 I Street, NW, Suite 450
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-785-6323
E-mail: washington.contact@oecd.org

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)
2000 Powell Street, Suite 600
Emeryville, CA 94608
Ph: 510-452-8000
Fax: 510-452-8001
E-mail: info@SCSglobalservices.com
Internet: https://www.scsglobalservices.com/

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive
Chantilly, VA 20151-1219
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: https://www.smacna.org/

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
800 Trumbull Drive
Pittsburgh, PA 15205
Ph: 877-281-7772 or 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-444-3591
E-mail: customerservice@sspc.org
Internet: http://www.sspc.org

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)
21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, CA 91765
Ph: 909-396-2000
E-mail: webinquiry@aqmd.gov
Internet: http://www.aqmd.gov

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)
15 Technology Parkway South, Suite 115
Peachtree Corners, GA 30092
Ph: 800-332-8686 or 770-446-1400
Fax: 770-446-6947
E-mail: memberconnection@tappi.org
Internet: http://www.tappi.org

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)
1320 North Courthouse Rosd, Suite 200
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-907-7700
Fax: 703-907-7727
E-mail: marketing@tiaonline.org
Internet: https://www.tiaonline.org/

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
CRD-C DOCUMENTS available on Internet:
http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/army-coe/standards
Order Other Documents from:
Official Publications of the Headquarters, USACE
E-mail: hqpublications@usace.army.mil
Internet: http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/
or
https://www.hnc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Engineering-Directorate/TECHINFO/

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C
Gastonia, NC 28054-2193
Ph: 704-810-8884
E-mail: PA@ams.usda.gov
Internet: https://www.ams.usda.gov/
Order Other Publications from:

USDA Rural Development
Rural Utilities Service
STOP 1510, Rm 5135
1400 Independence Avenue SW
Washington, DC 20250-1510
Phone: (202) 720-9540
Internet:
https://www.rd.usda.gov/about-rd/agencies/rural-utilities-service

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Order DOD Documents from:
Room 3A750-The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-571-3343
Fax: 215-697-1462
E-mail: customerservice@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/
Obtain Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)
Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4/D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required
Obtain Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) from:
Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG)
National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS)
1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-289-7800
Fax: 202-289-1092
Internet:
https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-criteria-ufc

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-564-4700
Internet: https://www.epa.gov
--- Some EPA documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068
Fax: 703-605-6880
TDD: 703-487-4639
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405

Ph: 1-844-472-4111
Internet: https://www.gsaelibrary.gsa.gov/ElibMain/home.do
Obtain documents from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Internet: https://www.archives.gov/
Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (VISCMA)
994 Old Eagle School Road
Suite 1019
Wayne, PA 19087-1866
Ph: 610-971-4850
E-mail: info@viscma.com
Internet: http://www.viscma.com

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 50 00

PROJECT CLOSEOUT
01/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall furnish red line as built drawings to the contracting officer that indicate all variations in locations, construction, equipment, etc. from that shown on the original drawings.

1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND COMPLETION OF PUNCH LIST CORRECTIONS

Set date and notify Contracting Officer as to time construction will be ready for preliminary punch list and, upon completion of that list, set time and date for inspection of punch list corrections. The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. When the Contracting Officer on the basis of an inspection, determines that the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Owner or separate contractors can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for the use for which it is intended, he will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the Date of Substantial Completion, shall state the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall complete the items listed therein or attached thereto. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and the Contractor for their written acceptance of the responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate.

1.3 FINAL INSPECTION

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer and Owner in writing 10 days prior to the date that the project will be ready for final inspection. An inspection of the project will be made by the Contracting Officer and Contractor at a mutually agreed upon time. If the project is complete, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer shall issue a certificate as set forth hereinafter. Minor unfinished items of work may be excluded from the certificate. The Contracting Officer and Contractor shall mutually agree on a date for the completion of these items of work. Should the Contractor fail to complete the work within the agreed time, the Owner shall have the option of having the unfinished work completed.

1.4 RELEASE OF LIENS AND CERTIFICATION ALL BILLS ARE PAID

The Contractor, before final acceptance is given by the Contracting Officer, shall furnish for himself and all sub contractors, in triplicate, duly certified by a notary, a full release of liens, damages, and a guarantee that all materials and labor are paid in accordance with the Contractual Documents.

1.5 GUARANTEE

The Contractor, before final acceptance by the Contracting Officer, shall furnish the Owner, in triplicate, a written notarized guarantee. All Contractors shall guarantee their work for a period of one year from the date of Substantial Completion as stated by the Contracting Officer. Neither the final Certificate for Payment, nor any provision in the Contract Documents shall relieve the contractors of their responsibility for negligence or defective materials or workmanship within the extent and period covered by law; and upon written notice he shall remedy any defects due thereto, and pay all expenses for any damages to other work resulting therefrom. Emergency defective workmanship and defective materials within the year's guarantee shall be corrected within a few days after receipt of a written order from the Contracting Officer. Any items that are not considered of an emergency nature by the Contracting Officer may be corrected prior to the expiration of the Guarantee period.

The wording for the Guarantee shall be as follows:

> "We hereby guarantee all work performed by us on the above captioned project to be free from defective materials and workmanship for a period of one year, or for such longer period of time as may be called for in the Contractual Documents for such portions of the work."

1.6 OTHER FINAL DOCUMENTS

Deliver to the Owner, through the Contracting Officer, all required bonds, warranties, individual guarantees, etc. that are required by the various following sections of these specifications.

1.7 ACCEPTANCE

Upon satisfactory submittal of the above documents the Contracting Officer shall issue to the Owner a certificate recommending final acceptance of the project. Minor unfinished items of work may be listed on the certificate and excepted from final acceptance. A sum sufficient to cover the cost of completing these unfinished items of work will be withheld by the Owner from the final payment. All other funds including retainage shall be due and payable upon receipt by the Owner of the Contracting Officer's certificate. Upon certification by the Contracting Officer that the items of work have been completed, all monies withheld by the Owner shall be due the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 57 50

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
10/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 112	Oil Pollution Prevention
40 CFR 152 - 186	Pesticide Programs
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 403	General Pretreatment Regulations for Existing and New Sources of Pollution
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Sediment

Sediment is soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

1.2.2 Solid Waste

Solid waste is a solid, liquid, semi-solid or contained gaseous waste. A solid waste can be a hazardous waste, non-hazardous waste, or non-Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) regulated waste. Types of solid waste typically generated at construction sites may include:

1.2.2.1 Rubbish

Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass, crockery, metal, lumber, cans, and bones.

1.2.2.2 Debris

Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as ashes and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work, leaves, and tree trimmings.

1.2.2.3 Chemical Waste

This includes salts, acids, alkalies, herbicides, pesticides, and organic chemicals.

1.2.3 Sanitary Wastes

1.2.3.1 Sewage

Waste characterized as domestic sanitary sewage.

1.2.3.2 Garbage

Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2.4 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous substances as defined in 40 CFR 261 or as defined by applicable state and local regulations.

1.2.5 Oily Waste

Petroleum products and bituminous materials.

1.2.6 Landscape Features

Trees, plants, shrubs and ground covers.

1.2.7 Hazardous Substances

As defined in EPA PL 96 510.

1.2.8 Hazardous Materials

As defined in DOT Regulation 49 CFR 171 and listed in 49 CFR 172.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during normal construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Comply with Federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including water, air, solid waste, hazardous waste and substances, oily substances and noise pollution.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NATURAL RESOURCES

Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work. Restore to an equivalent or improved condition upon completion of work. Confine construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified.

2.1.1 Landscape Features

Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy existing landscape features without the Contracting Officer's permission. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages, unless authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such use of attach ropes, cables, or guys is authorized, the Contractor shall be responsible for any resultant damage.

2.1.1.1 Protection

Protect existing landscape features which are to remain and which may be injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations. By approved excavation, remove trees with 30 percent or more of their root systems destroyed.

2.1.1.2 Replacement

Remove existing landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations, and replace with equivalent, undamaged features. Obtain the Contracting Officer's approval before replacement.

2.1.2 Water Resources

2.1.2.1 Oily and Hazardous Substances

Prevent oily or other hazardous substances from entering the ground, drainage areas, or local bodies of water. Take precautions to ensure that no oil or other hazardous material is released to the water, land, sanitary sewer system, or storm sewer system. Environmental requirements for the prevention of oil spills are contained in 40 CFR 112. For oil and hazardous substance spills which may be large enough to violate Federal, State or Local Regulations, the Contracting Officer shall be verbally notified immediately. Clean up any spills of oil or hazardous substances which result from the Contractor's operations. If the Contractor can not clean up any spill in a timely manner, the Government will perform the cleanup at the Contractor's expense.

2.1.3 Fish and Wildlife Resources

Do not disturb fish and wildlife. Do not alter water flows or otherwise disturb the native habitat adjacent to the project and critical to the survival of fish and wildlife, except as indicated or specified.

2.2 HISTORICAL AND ARCHEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

Carefully preserve and report immediately to the Contracting Officer items having possible historical or archeological interest which are discovered in the course of work. Protect monuments, markers, and works of art.

2.3 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

2.3.1 Burnoff

Burnoff of the ground cover is prohibited.

2.3.2 Protection of Erodible Soils

Immediately finish the earthwork brought to a final grade, as indicated or specified. Immediately protect the side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading. Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils.

2.3.3 Temporary Protection of Erodible Soils

Provide the following methods to prevent erosion and control sedimentation.

2.3.3.1 Mechanical Retardation and Control of Runoff

Mechanically retard and control the rate of runoff from the construction site. Provide diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff to protected drainage courses.

2.3.3.2 Seeding

Provide seeding where ground is disturbed. Include topsoil or nutriment during the seeding operation necessary to establish or re-establish a suitable stand of grass.

2.4 SOLID AND SANITARY WASTES

Pick up solid wastes, and place in containers which are regularly emptied. Prevent contamination of the site and other areas when handling and disposing wastes. On completion, leave the areas clean. Control and dispose of wastes.

2.4.1 Disposal of Solid Wastes

Dispose of solid wastes in accordance with the requirements specified.

2.4.1.1 Sub Removal From Government Property

Remove solid wastes from Government property.

2.4.2 Garbage Disposal

Place garbage in approved containers, and move to a pickup point or disposal area, where directed.

2.4.3 Sewage, Odor, and Pest Control

Dispose of sewage through connection to a municipal or district sanitary sewage system, where such a system is not available, use chemical toilets. Empty wastes into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system. Provide pest control and elimination of odors. No substances shall be disposed of which will interfere with treatment plant operations in accordance with 40 CFR 403.

2.5 HAZARDOUS WASTES

2.5.1 General

Handle generated hazardous wastes in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Store hazardous waste in approved containers in accordance with 40 CFR 152 - 186. Label to identify the type of waste and the date the container was filled. Remove the containers from the project site, and store and dispose of hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 263 and 40 CFR 264. For hazardous wastes spills, verbally notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

2.5.2 Petroleum Products

Conduct the fueling and lubricating of equipment and motor vehicles to protect against spills and evaporation. Dispose of lubricants and excess oils.

2.6 DUST

Keep dust down at all times, including during nonworking periods. Sprinkle or treat, with dust suppressants, the soil at the site, haul roads, and other areas disturbed by operations. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars.

2.7 ABRASIVE BLASTING

Provide tarpaulin drop cloths and windscreens to enclose abrasive blasting operations to confine and collect dust, abrasive agent, paint chips, and other debris. Dispose of abrasive blasting debris.

2.8 NOISE

Make the maximum use of low noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives will not be permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during the designated times.

2.9 FOOD

Preparation, cooking and dispensing of food products will not be permitted.

2.10 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION

Remove temporary construction facilities including haul roads, work areas, structures, foundations of temporary structures, and stockpiles of excess or waste materials. Grade temporary roads, parking areas, and temporarily used areas to conform with surrounding contours.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
05/19, CHG 1: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

FC 1-300-09N	(2014; with Change 6, 2021) Navy and Marine Corps Design

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

As-built drawings are the marked-up drawings, maintained by the Contractor on-site, that depict actual conditions and deviations from the Contract Documents. These deviations and additions may result from coordination required by, but not limited to: contract modifications; official responses to submitted Requests for Information (RFI's); direction from the Contracting Officer; design that is the responsibility of the Contractor, and differing site conditions. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site. These files serve as the basis for the creation of the record drawings.

1.2.2 Record Drawings

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings.

1.3 SOURCE DRAWING FILES

Request the full set of electronic drawings, in the source format, for Record Drawing preparation, after award and at least 30 days prior to required use.

1.3.1 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic CAD drawing files are not construction documents.

Differences may exist between the CAD files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic CAD files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished Source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. Use of these Source Drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indicia of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Warranty Management Plan

Warranty Tags

Spare Parts Data

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Posted Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings; G

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

Certification Of USDA Designated Items; G

1.5 SPARE PARTS DATA

Submit two copies of the Spare Parts Data list.

a. Indicate manufacturer's name, part number, and stock level required for test and balance, pre-commissioning, maintenance and repair activities. List those items that may be standard to the normal maintenance of the system.

1.6 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.6.1 Warranty Management Plan

Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit one set of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan narrative must contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Submit warranty information, made available during the construction phase, to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period must begin on the date of project acceptance and continue for the full product warranty period. Conduct a joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection, measured from time of acceptance; with the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. The warranty management plan must include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Roles and responsibilities of personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

b. For each warranty, the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

c. A list and status of delivery of Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, including roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for commissioned systems, such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, and lightning protection systems.

d. As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:

(1) Name of item.
(2) Model and serial numbers.
(3) Location where installed.
(4) Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
(5) Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
(6) Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have warranties longer than one year must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
(7) Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
(8) Starting point and duration of warranty period.
(9) Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
(10) Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
(11) Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
(12) Typical response time and repair time expected for various

warranted equipment.

e. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.

f. Procedure and status of tagging of equipment covered by warranties longer than one year.

g. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty or safety reasons.

1.6.2 Performance Bond

The Performance Bond must remain effective throughout the construction and warranty period.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.6.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. At this meeting, establish and review communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact must be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available, and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.6.4 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also, submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and

design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Type of product/material	
Model number	
Serial number	
Contract number	
Warranty period from/to	
Inspector's signature	
Construction Contractor	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty contact	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty response time priority code	
WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.	

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CERTIFICATION OF USDA DESIGNATED ITEMS

Submit the Certification of USDA Designated Items as required by FAR 52-223-1 Bio-based Product Certifications and FAR 52.223-2 Affirmative Procurement of Biobased Products Under Service and Construction Contracts. Include on the certification form the following information: project name, project number, Contractor name, license number, Contractor address, and certification. The certification will read as follows and be signed and dated by the Contractor. "I hereby certify the information provided herein is accurate and that the requisition/procurement of all materials listed on this form comply with current USDA standards for biobased materials content. The following exemptions may apply to the non-procurement of biobased content materials:

a. The product does not meet appropriate performance standards;

b. The product is not available within a reasonable time frame;

c. The product is not available competitively (from two or more sources);

d. The product is only available at an unreasonable price (compared with a comparable bio-based content product)."

2.2 REDLINES AND MARKUPS

Provide PDFs of the current working redlines and/or markups complying with the as-builts drawing and markup requirements contained in this specification.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Provide and maintain two black line print copies of the PDF contract drawings for As-Built Drawings. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site and red-lined PDF files. Submit As-Built Drawings 30 days prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

3.1.1 Markup Guidelines

Make comments and markup the drawings complete without reference to letters, memos, or materials that are not part of the As-Built drawing. Show what was changed, how it was changed, where item(s) were relocated and change related details. These working as-built markup prints must be neat, legible and accurate as follows:

a. Use base colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes as follows:

(1) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes.

(2) Deletions (Red) - Over-strike deleted graphic items (lines), lettering in notes and leaders.

(3) Additions (Green) - Added items, lettering in notes and leaders.

b. Provide a legend if colors other than the "base" colors of red, green, and blue are used.

c. Add and denote any additional equipment or material facilities, service lines, incorporated under As-Built Revisions if not already shown in legend.

d. Use frequent written explanations on markup drawings to describe changes. Do not totally rely on graphic means to convey the revision.

e. Use legible lettering and precise and clear digital values when marking prints. Clarify ambiguities concerning the nature and application of change involved.

f. Wherever a revision is made, also make changes to related section views, details, legend, profiles, plans and elevation views, schedules, notes and call out designations, and mark accordingly to avoid conflicting data on all other sheets.

g. For deletions, cross out all features, data and captions that relate to that revision.

h. For changes on small-scale drawings and in restricted areas, provide large-scale inserts, with leaders to the applicable location.

i. Indicate one of the following when attaching a print or sketch to a markup print:

   1) Add an entire drawing to contract drawings

   2) Change the contract drawing to show changes on the drawing.

   3) Provided for reference only to further detail the initial design.

j. Incorporate all shop and fabrication drawings into the markup drawings.

3.1.2 As-Built Drawings Content

Show on the as-built drawings, but not limited to, the following information:

a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, show by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features the end of each run including each change in direction on the record drawings. Locate valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. Also record the average depth below the surface of each run.

b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.

c. Layout and schematic drawings of electrical circuits and piping.

d. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

e. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to shop drawings, fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment, and foundations.

f. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.

g. Changes or Revisions which result from the final inspection.

h. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, show only the option selected for construction on the working as-built markup drawings.

i. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.

j. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

k. Changes in location of equipment and architectural features.

l. Modifications and compliance with FC 1-300-09N procedures.

m. Actual location of anchors, construction and control joints, etc., in concrete.

n. Unusual or uncharted obstructions that are encountered in the contract work area during construction.

o. Location, extent, thickness, and size of stone protection particularly where it will be normally submerged by water.

3.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide project operation and maintenance manuals as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

3.3 CLEANUP

Leave premises "broom clean." Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Replace filters of operating equipment. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971	(2005; R 2011) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings

1.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data for the provided equipment, product, or system, defining the importance of system interactions, troubleshooting, and long-term preventive operation and maintenance. Compile, prepare, and aggregate O&M data to include clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.2.1 Quantity

Submit supplier/manufacturers' O&M information specified herein for the components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, and accessories. The items for which O&M Data/Manuals are required are listed in the technical sections which specifies those particular items. O&M manual shall be submitted electronically. Hard copies will not be accepted.

1.2.2 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Operation and Maintenance data must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions. Poor quality copies and material with hole punches obliterating the text or drawings will not be accepted.

1.2.3 Package Content

Data package content shall be as shown in the paragraph titled "Schedule of Operation and Maintenance Data Packages." For each product, system, or component piece of equipment requiring submission of O&M Data, submit the Data Package specified in the individual technical section.

1.2.4 Delivery

Submit O&M Data Manuals to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance; submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data/Manuals within the time limits set forth above, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data/Manuals are associated.

1.2.5 Changes to Submittals

Manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data shall be furnished by the Contractor if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data, shall be submitted by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

1.3 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

The following are a detailed description of the data package items listed in paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES.

1.3.1 Operating Instructions

Provide specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.3.1.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for operating conditions.

1.3.1.2 Operator Prestart

Provide procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.3.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.3.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures.

1.3.1.5 Emergency Operations

Provide Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Provide Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.3.1.6 Environmental Conditions

Provide a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.3.2 Preventive Maintenance

Provide the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize repairs for the installed model and features of each system.

1.3.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include the following preventive maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication required under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.

b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.

c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.3.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule

Include manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, tests and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize corrective maintenance and repair. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

1.3.2.3 Cleaning Recommendations

Provide environmentally preferable cleaning recommendations in accordance with ASTM E1971.

1.3.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)

Include manufacturer's recommendations on procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs.

1.3.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Provide step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.3.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Provide point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number

electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.3.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures

Include instructions and list tools required to restore product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.3.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Provide step-by-step procedures and a list of required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Use a combination of text and illustrations.

1.3.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Provide lists of spare parts and supplies required for repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.3.4 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

1.3.4.1 Product Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-03 Product Data submittals documented with the required approval.

1.3.4.2 Manufacturer's Instructions

Provide a copy of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals documented with the required approval.

1.3.4.3 O&M Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals documented with the required approval.

1.3.4.4 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing must show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Group the parts shown in the listings by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.

1.3.4.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components of the system. Provide copies of warranties.

1.3.4.6 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.3.4.7 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

1.3.4.8 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The information required in each type of data package follows:

1.4.1 Data Package 1

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Cleaning recommendations

c. Maintenance and repair procedures

d. Warranty information

e. Extended warranty information

f. Contractor information

g. Spare parts and supply list

1.4.2 Data Package 2

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Normal operations

c. Environmental conditions

d. Lubrication data

e. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

f. Cleaning recommendations

g. Maintenance and repair procedures

h. Removal and replacement instructions

i. Spare parts and supply list

j. Parts identification

k. Warranty information

l. Extended warranty information

m. Contractor information

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION
08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.6	(2006) Safety & Health Program Requirements for Demolition Operations - American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Definitions

1.2.1.1 Demolition

Demolition is the process of tearing apart and removing any feature of a facility together with any related handling and disposal operations.

1.2.1.2 Deconstruction

Deconstruction is the process of taking apart a facility with the primary goal of preserving the value of all useful building materials.

1.2.1.3 Demolition Plan

Demolition Plan is the planned steps and processes for managing demolition activities and identifying the required sequencing activities and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.1.4 Deconstruction Plan

Deconstruction Plan is the planned steps and processes for dismantling all or portions of a structure or assembly, to include managing sequencing activities, storage, re-installation activities, salvage and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.2 Demolition Plan

Prepare a Demolition Plan and submit proposed demolition, and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services, a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Identify components and materials to be salvaged for reuse or recycling with reference to paragraph Existing Facilities to be Removed. Append tracking forms for all removed materials indicating type, quantities, condition, destination, and end use. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Plan must be approved by Contracting Officer prior to work beginning.

1.2.3 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition or deconstruction until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. The work of this section is to be performed in a manner that maximizes the value derived from the salvage and recycling of materials. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the buildings. The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Comply with FAR 52.236-9 to protect existing vegetation, structures, equipment, utilities, and improvements. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, deconstruction, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.3.2 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

1.3.3 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition and deconstruction operations. Prior to start of work.

1.3.4 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.5 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

Areas in which the work is to be accomplished will be available at contract award.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Demolition Plan; G

Existing Conditions

ENVIRONMENTAL PLAN

SD-07 Certificates

Notification; G

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit timely notification of demolition projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the Regional Office of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), State's environmental protection agency, local air pollution control district/agency and the Contracting Officer in writing

10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSP A10.6. Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified. Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.7.1 Dust and Debris Control

Prevent the spread of dust and debris to occupied portions of the building and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution.

1.8 PROTECTION

1.8.1 Traffic Control Signs

a. Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights.

1.8.2 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition and deconstruction work continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and deconstructed and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site.

1.9 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.10 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition or deconstruction work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs or electronic images with a minimum resolution of 3072 x 2304 pixels, capable of a print resolution of 300 dpi, will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results to the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL PLAN

The contractor must provide a design for the environmental work as a submittal for approval prior to performing any environmental work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

Inspect and evaluate existing structures onsite for reuse. Disassemble existing construction scheduled to be removed for reuse. Dismantled and removed materials are to be separated, set aside, and prepared as specified, and stored or delivered to a collection point for reuse, remanufacture, recycling, or other disposal, as specified. Designate materials for reuse onsite whenever possible.

3.1.1 Structures

a. Remove existing structures indicated to be removed to grade.

b. Demolish structures in a systematic manner from the top of the structure to the ground. Complete demolition work above each tier before the supporting members on the lower level are disturbed.

c. Locate demolition and deconstruction equipment throughout the structure and remove materials so as to not impose excessive loads to supporting walls, floors, or framing.

3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.2.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition or deconstruction work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.2.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities , as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area.

3.1.3 Structural Steel

Dismantle structural steel at field connections and in a manner that will prevent bending or damage.

3.2 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.2.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed

and not reused or salvaged, become the property of the Contractor and must be removed from Government property.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 30 53

MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
05/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Perform all work in accordance with ACI 318.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; R 2015) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 301	(2020) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 305R	(2020) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 318	(2019; R 2022) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-19) and Commentary (ACI 318R-19)
ACI SP-66	(2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C31/C31M	(2025b) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C39/C39M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C94/C94M	(2025) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2024a) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C231/C231M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air

	Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C309	(2019) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C685/C685M	(2025) Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C1064/C1064M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM E1643	(2018a) Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Conveying and Placing Concrete

Mix Design Data; G

Ready-Mix Concrete

Curing Compound

SD-06 Test Reports

Compressive Strength Testing; G

Slump; G

Air Content

SD-07 Certificates

CPG for recycled materials or appropriate Waiver Form

Delivery Tickets

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Curing Compound

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

The state statutory and regulatory requirements: CDOT form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Submit CPG for recycled materials or appropriate Waiver Form.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The Government retains the option to sample and test joint sealer, joint filler material, waterstop, aggregates and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications. Provide facilities and labor as may be necessary to assist the Government in procurement of representative test samples. Obtain samples of aggregates at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M. Sample concrete in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M. Determine slump and air content in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M and ASTM C231/C231M, respectively, when cylinders are molded. Prepare, cure, and transport compression test specimens in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M. Test compression test specimens in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. Take samples for strength tests not less than once each shift in which concrete is produced. Provide a minimum of four 6 x 12 inch specimens from each sample; two 6 x 12 inch to be tested at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan or slag cement is used) for acceptance. Two 6 x 12 inch will be tested at 7 days for information.

2.1.1 Strength

Acceptance test results are the average strengths of two 6 x 12 inch or three 4 x 8 inch specimens tested at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan or slag cement is used). The strength of the concrete is considered satisfactory so long as the average of all three consecutive acceptance test results equal or exceed the specified compressive strength, f'c, and no individual acceptance test result falls below f'c by more than 500 psi.

2.1.2 Construction Tolerances

Apply a Class "C" finish to all surfaces except those specified to receive a Class "D" finish. Apply a Class "D" finish to all post-construction surfaces which will be permanently concealed. Surface requirements for the classes of finish required are as specified in ACI 117.

2.2 READY-MIX CONCRETE

Provide ready-mix concrete with mix design data conforming to ACI 301 Part 4. Submit delivery tickets in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M for each ready-mix concrete delivery, include the following additional information: .

a. Type and brand cement

b. Cement content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete

c. Maximum size of aggregate

d. Amount and brand name of admixture

e. Total water content expressed by water cementitious material ratio

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Curing Compound

Provide curing compound conforming to ASTM C309. Submit manufactures instructions for placing curing compound.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prepare construction joints to expose coarse aggregate. The surface must be clean, damp, and free of laitance. Construct ramps and walkways, as necessary, to allow safe and expeditious access for concrete and workmen. Remove snow, ice, standing or flowing water, loose particles, debris, and foreign matter. Satisfactorily compact earth foundations. Make spare vibrators available. Placement cannot begin until the entire preparation has been accepted by the Government.

3.1.1 Embedded Items

Secure reinforcement in place after joints, anchors, and other embedded items have been positioned. Arrange internal ties so that when the forms are removed the metal part of the tie is not less than 2 inches from concrete surfaces permanently exposed to view or exposed to water on the finished structures. Prepare embedded items so they are be free of oil and other foreign matters such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete is permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Provide all equipment needed to place, consolidate, protect, and cure the concrete at the placement site and in good operating condition.

3.1.2 Formwork Installation

Forms must be properly aligned, adequately supported, and mortar-tight. Provide smooth form surfaces, free from irregularities, dents, sags, or holes when used for permanently exposed faces. Chamfer all exposed joints and edges , unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.3 Vapor Retarder and Vapor Barrier Installation

Install in accordance with ASTM E1643. Apply vapor retarder and barrier over gravel fill. Lap edges not less than 12 inches. Seal all joints with pressure-sensitive adhesive not less than 2 inches wide. Protect the vapor barrier at all times to prevent injury or displacement prior to and during concrete placement.

3.1.4 Production of Concrete

3.1.4.1 Ready-Mixed Concrete

Provide ready-mixed concrete conforming to ASTM C94/C94M except as otherwise specified.

3.1.4.2 Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing

Conform to ASTM C685/C685M.

3.2 CONVEYING AND PLACING CONCRETE

Convey and place concrete in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.2.1 Cold-Weather Requirements

Place concrete in cold weather in accordance with ACI 306R

3.2.2 Hot-Weather Requirements

Place concrete in hot weather in accordance with ACI 305R

3.3 FINISHING

3.3.1 Temperature Requirement

Do not finish or repair concrete when either the concrete or the ambient temperature is below 50 degrees F.

3.3.2 Finishing Formed Surfaces

Remove all fins and loose materials , and surface defects including filling of tie holes. Repair all honeycomb areas and other defects. Remove all unsound concrete from areas to be repaired. Ream or chip surface defects greater than 1/2 inch in diameter and holes left by removal of tie rods in all surfaces not to receive additional concrete and fill with dry-pack mortar. Brush-coat the prepared area with an approved epoxy resin or latex bonding compound or with a neat cement grout after dampening and filling with mortar or concrete. Use a blend of portland cement and white cement in mortar or concrete for repairs to all surfaces permanently exposed to view so that the final color when cured is the same as adjacent concrete.

3.3.3 Finishing Unformed Surfaces

Broom finish.

3.4 CURING AND PROTECTION

Cure and protect in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.5 FORM WORK

Provide form work in accordance with ACI 301, Section 2 and Section 5.

3.5.1 Removal of Forms

Remove forms in accordance with ACI 301, Section 2.

3.6 STEEL REINFORCING

Reinforcement must be free from loose, flaky rust and scale, and free from oil, grease, or other coating which might destroy or reduce the reinforcement's bond with the concrete.

3.6.1 Fabrication

Shop fabricate steel reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Provide shop details and bending in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.

3.6.2 Splicing

Perform splices in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.

3.6.3 Supports

Secure reinforcement in place by the use of metal or concrete supports, spacers, or ties.

3.7 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Before placing concrete, take care to determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place. Provide embedded items free of oil and other foreign matter, such as loose coatings of rust, paint and scale. Embedding of wood in concrete is permitted only when specifically authorized or directed.

3.8 TESTING AND INSPECTING

Report the results of all tests and inspections conducted at the project site informally at the end of each shift. Submit written reports weekly. Deliver within three days after the end of each weekly reporting period.

3.8.1 Field Testing Technicians

The individuals who sample and test concrete must have demonstrated a knowledge and ability to perform the necessary test procedures equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I.

3.8.2 Preparations for Placing

Inspect foundation or construction joints, forms, and embedded items in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement to certify that it is ready to receive concrete.

3.8.3 Sampling and Testing

a. Obtain samples and test concrete for quality control during placement. Sample fresh concrete for testing in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M. Make six test cylinders.

b. Test concrete for compressive strength at 7 and 28 days for each design mix and for every 100 cubic yards of concrete. Test two cylinders at 7 days; two cylinders at 28 days; and hold two cylinders in reserve. Conform test specimens to ASTM C31/C31M. Perform compressive strength testing conforming to ASTM C39/C39M.

c. Test slump at the site of discharge for each design mix in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M. Check slump twice during each shift that concrete is produced.

d. Test air content for air-entrained concrete in accordance with ASTM C231/C231M. Test concrete using lightweight or extremely porous aggregates in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M. Check air content at least twice during each shift that concrete is placed.

e. Determine temperature of concrete at time of placement in accordance

with ASTM C1064/C1064M. Check concrete temperature at least twice during each shift that concrete is placed.

3.8.4 Action Required

3.8.4.1 Placing

Do not begin placement until the availability of an adequate number of acceptable vibrators, which are in working order and have competent operators, has been verified. Discontinue placing if any lift is inadequately consolidated.

3.8.4.2 Air Content

Whenever an air content test result is outside the specification limits, adjust the dosage of the air-entrainment admixture prior to delivery of concrete to forms.

3.8.4.3 Slump

Whenever a slump test result is outside the specification limits, adjust the batch weights of water and fine aggregate prior to delivery of concrete to the forms. Make the adjustments so that the water-cementitious material ratio does not exceed that specified in the submitted concrete mixture proportion and the required concrete strength is still met.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 15

COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC
05/22, CHG 2: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2018; ERTA 2018) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2024) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.34	(2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(2025) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.3	(2022; Errata 2023) Process Piping
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS WHB-2.9	(2004) Welding Handbook; Volume 2, Welding Processes, Part 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A6/A6M	(2024b) Standard Specification for General

	Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A126	(2004; R 2023) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A197/A197M	(2020; R 2023; E 2023) Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron
ASTM A234/A234M	(2024) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A276/A276M	(2024) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A480/A480M	(2024) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C553	(2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM E814	(2024) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
ASTM F104	(2011; R 2020) Standard Classification System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
ASTM F2389	(2024a) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)

FSA-0017	(1995e6) Standard for Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors Technical Handbook

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2025) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2022) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-125	(2010) Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-Line, Spring-Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-C-18480	(1982; Rev B; Notice 2 2009; Notice 3 2022) Coating Compound, Bituminous, Solvent, Coal-Tar Base

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1922	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Caulking Anchors, Single Lead)
CID A-A-1923	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)
CID A-A-1924	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors
CID A-A-1925	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)
CID A-A-55614	(Basic; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Non-Drilling Expansion Anchors)

CID A-A-55615	(Basic; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 1479	(2015; Reprint Apr 2024) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

a. Submit Records of Existing Conditions consisting of the results of Contractor's survey of work area conditions and features of existing structures and facilities within and adjacent to the jobsite. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of the existing conditions.

b. Include with Equipment Foundation Data for piping systems all plan dimensions of foundations and relative elevations, equipment weight and operating loads, horizontal and vertical loads, horizontal and vertical clearances for installation, and size and location of anchor bolts.

c. Submit Fabrication Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.

d. Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists for pipes, valves and specialties including manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information. Provide a complete list of construction equipment to be used.

e. Submit Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts for pipes, valves and specialties showing the manufacturer's recommended color and finish selections.

f. Include with Listing of Product Installations for piping systems identification of at least 5 units, similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum period of 5 years. Include in the list purchaser, address of installation, service organization, and date of installation.

g. Submit Record Drawings for pipes, valves and accessories providing current factual information including deviations and amendments to the drawings, and concealed and visible changes in the work.

h. Submit Connection Diagrams for pipes, valves and specialties indicating the relations and connections of devices and apparatus by showing the general physical layout of all controls, the interconnection of one system (or portion of system) with another, and internal tubing, wiring, and other devices.

i. Submit Coordination Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties showing coordination of work between different trades and with the structural and architectural elements of work. Detail all drawings sufficiently to show overall dimensions of related items, clearances, and relative locations of work in allotted spaces. Indicate on drawings where conflicts or clearance problems exist between various trades.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Record Drawings; G

Connection Diagrams; G

Coordination Drawings; G

Fabrication Drawings; G

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe and Fittings; G

Piping Specialties; G

Valves; G

Miscellaneous Materials; G

Supporting Elements; G

Equipment Foundation Data; G

SD-04 Samples

Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts; G

SD-05 Design Data

Pipe and Fittings; G

Piping Specialties; G

Valves; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydrostatic Tests; G

Air Tests; G

Valve-Operating Tests; G

Drainage Tests; G

Pneumatic Tests; G

Non-Destructive Electric Tests; G

System Operation Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Record of Satisfactory Field Operation; G

List of Qualified Permanent Service Organizations; G

Listing of Product Installations; G

Records of Existing Conditions; G

Surface Resistance; G

Shear and Tensile Strengths; G

Temperature Ratings; G

Bending Tests; G

Flattening Tests; G

Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Provide standard products in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Ensure the product has been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.4.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.3 Service Support

Ensure the equipment items are supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. Select service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the

equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Provide a nameplate on each item of equipment bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable.

1.4.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions are considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" is interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, interpret references to the "owner" to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" is interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" are interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, are applied as appropriate by the Contracting Officer and as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Ensure motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors is not permitted. Provide controllers and contactors with a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, include the cost of additional electrical service and related work under the section that specified that

motor or equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Provide instructors thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Give instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished is as specified in the individual section. When more than four man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Submit equipment and performance data for pipe and fittings consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

2.1.1 Type BCS, Black Carbon Steel

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 12 inches is Schedule 40 black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M.

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 10 inches is Schedule 40 seamless or electric-resistance welded black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded). Grade A should be used for permissible field bending, in both cases.

Ensure pipe 12 through 24 inches is 0.375-inch wall seamless black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded).

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-pounds per square inch, gage (psig) working steam pressure (wsp) banded black malleable iron screwed, conforming to ASTM A197/A197M and ASME B16.3.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 250 pounds per square inch, wsp female, screwed, black malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, and ground joint, conforming to ASME B16.39.

Ensure fittings 2-1/2 inches and over are Steel butt weld, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9 to match pipe wall thickness.

Ensure flanges 2-1/2 inches and over are 150-pound forged-steel conforming to ASME B16.5, welding neck to match pipe wall thickness.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

Submit equipment and performance data for piping specialties consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

2.2.1 Air Vents

Provide automatic air vents on pumps, mains, and where indicated using ball-float construction. Ensure the vent inlet is not less than 3/4-inch ips and the outlet not less than 1/4-inch ips. Orifice size is 1/8 inch. Provide corrosion-resistant steel trim conforming to ASTM A276/A276M or ASTM A480/A480M. Fit vent with try-cock. Ensure vent discharges air at any pressure up to 150 psi. Ensure outlet is copper tube routed.

2.2.2 Dielectric Connections

Electrically isolate dissimilar pipe metals from each other by couplings, unions, or flanges commercially manufactured for that purpose and rated for the service pressure and temperature.

2.2.3 Expansion Vibration Isolation Joints

Construct single or multiple arch-flanged expansion vibration isolation joints of steel-ring reinforced chloroprene-impregnated cloth materials. Design joint to absorb the movement of the pipe sections in which installed with no detrimental effect on the pipe or connected equipment. Back flanges with ferrous-metal backing rings. Provide control rod assemblies to restrict joint movement. Coat all nonmetallic exterior surfaces of the joint with chlorosulphonated polyethylene. Provide grommets in limit bolt hole to absorb noise transmitted through the bolts.

Ensure joints are suitable for continuous-duty working temperature of at least 250 degrees F.

Fill arches with soft chloroprene.

Ensure joint, single-arch, movement limitations and size-related, pressure characteristics conform to FSA-0017.

2.2.4 Flexible Pipe

Construct flexible pipe vibration and pipe-noise eliminators of wire-reinforced, rubber-impregnated cloth and cord materials and be flanged. Back the flanges with ferrous-metal backing rings. Ensure service pressure-rating is a minimum 1.5 times actual service, with surge pressure at 180 degrees F.

Construct flexible pipe vibration and pipe noise eliminators of wire-reinforced chloroprene-impregnated cloth and cord materials. Ensure the pipe is flanged. Provide all flanges backed with ferrous-metal backing rings. Coat nonmetallic exterior surfaces of the flexible pipe with an acid- and oxidation-resistant chlorosulphonated polyethylene. Rate the flexible pipe for continuous duty at 130 psi and 250 degrees F.

Ensure unit pipe lengths, face-to-face, are not less than the following:

INSIDE DIAMETER	UNIT PIPE LENGTH
To 2-1/2 inches, inclusive	12 inches
3 to 4 inches, inclusive	18 inches
5 to 12 inches, inclusive	24 inches
To 3 inches, inclusive	18 inches
4 to 10 inches, inclusive	24 inches
12 inches and larger	36 inches

2.2.5 Pressure Gages

Ensure pressure gages conform to ASME B40.100 and to requirements specified herein. Pressure-gage size is 3-1/2 inches nominal diameter. Ensure case is corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to any of the AISI 300 series of ASTM A6/A6M, with an ASM No. 4 standard commercial polish or better. Equip gages with adjustable red marking pointer and damper-screw adjustment in inlet connection. Align service-pressure reading at midpoint of gage range. Ensure all gages are Grade B or better and be equipped with gage isolators.

2.2.6 Sight-Flow Indicators

Construct sight-flow indicators for pressure service on 3-inch ips and smaller of bronze with specially treated single- or double-glass sight windows and have a bronze, nylon, or tetrafluoroethylene rotating flow indicator mounted on an AISI Type 304 or 316 corrosion-resistant steel shaft. Body may have screwed or flanged end. Provide pressure- and temperature-rated assembly for the applied service. Flapper flow-type indicators are not acceptable.

2.2.7 Sleeve Couplings

Sleeve couplings for plain-end pipe consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two chloroprene or Buna-N elastomer gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts.

2.2.8 Thermometers

Ensure thermometers conform to ASTM E1, except for being filled with a red organic liquid. Provide an industrial pattern armored glass thermometer, (well-threaded and seal-welded). Ensure thermometers installed 6 feet or higher above the floor have an adjustable angle body. Ensure scale is not less than 7 inches long and the case face is manufactured from manufacturer's standard polished aluminum or AISI 300 series polished corrosion-resistant steel. Provide thermometers with nonferrous separable wells. Provide lagging extension to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.2.9 Pump Suction Strainers

Provide a cast iron strainer body, rated for not less than 25 psig at 100 degrees F, with flanges conforming to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Strainer construction is such that there is a machined surface joint between body and basket that is normal to the centerline of the basket.

Ensure minimum ratio of open area of each basket to pipe area is 3 to 1. Provide a basket with AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire mesh with perforated backing.

Ensure mesh is capable of retaining all particles larger than 1,000 micrometer, with a pressure drop across the strainer body of not more than 0.5 psi when the basket is two-thirds dirty at maximum system flow rate. Provide reducing fittings from strainer-flange size to pipe size.

Provide a differential-pressure gage fitted with a two-way brass cock across the strainer.

Provide manual air vent cocks in cap of each strainer.

2.2.10 Line Strainers, Water Service

Provide Y-type strainers with removable basket. Ensure strainers in sizes 2-inch ips and smaller have screwed ends; in sizes 2-1/2-inch ips and larger, strainers have flanged ends. Ensure body working-pressure rating exceeds maximum service pressure of installed system by at least 50 percent. Ensure body has cast-in arrows to indicate direction of flow. Ensure all strainer bodies fitted with screwed screen retainers have straight threads and gasketed with nonferrous metal. For strainer bodies 2-1/2-inches and larger, fitted with bolted-on screen retainers, provide offset blowdown holes. Fit all strainers larger than 2-1/2-inches with manufacturer's standard ball-type blowdown valve. Ensure body material is cast bronze conforming to ASTM B62. Where system material is nonferrous, use nonferrous metal for the metal strainer body material.

Ensure minimum free-hole area of strainer element is equal to not less than 3.4 times the internal area of connecting piping. Strainer screens perforation size is not to exceed 0.045-inch. Ensure strainer screens have finished ends fitted to machined screen chamber surfaces to preclude bypass flow. Strainer element material is AISI Type 304 or 316 corrosion-resistant steel.

2.3 VALVES

Submit equipment and performance data for valves consisting of corrosion resistance and life expectancy. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, and

pressure calculations. Also include in data, pipe dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations, minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

Polypropylene valves will comply with the performance requirements of ASTM F2389. Valves shall conform to ASME B16.34.

2.3.1 Ball and Butterfly Valves

Ensure ball valves conform to MSS SP-72 for flanged valves and MSS SP-110 for screwed-end valves for Figure 1A 1 piece body, 1B vertically split body, 1C top entry 1D three piece body and are rated for service at not less than 175 psig at 200 degrees F. For valve bodies in sizes 2 inches and smaller, use screwed-end connection-type constructed of Class A copper alloy. For valve bodies in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger, use flanged-end connection type, constructed of Class D material. Balls and stems of valves 2 inches and smaller are manufacturer's standard with hard chrome plating finish. Balls and stems of valves 2-1/2 inches and larger are manufacturer's standard Class C corrosion-resistant steel alloy with hard chrome plating. Balls of valves 6 inches and larger may be Class D with 900 Brinell hard chrome plating. Ensure valves are suitable for flow from either direction and seal equally tight in either direction. Valves with ball seals held in place by spring washers are not acceptable. Ensure all valves have adjustable packing glands. Seats and seals are fabricated from tetrafluoroethylene.

Ensure butterfly valves conform to MSS SP-67 and are the wafer type for mounting between specified flanges. Ensure valves are rated for 150-psig shutoff and nonshock working pressure. Select bodies of cast ferrous metal conforming to ASTM A126, Class B, and to ASME B16.1 for body wall thickness. Seats and seals are fabricated from resilient elastomer designed for field removal and replacement.

2.3.2 Drain, Vent, and Gage Cocks

Provide lever handle drain, vent, and gage cocks, ground key type, with washer and screw, constructed of polished ASTM B62 bronze, and rated 125-psi wsp. Ensure end connections are rated for specified service pressure.

Ensure pump vent cocks, and where spray control is required, are UL umbrella-hood type, constructed of manufacturer's standard polished brass. Ensure cocks are 1/2-inch ips male, end threaded, and rated at not less than 125 psi at 225 degrees F.

2.3.3 Gate Valves (GAV)

Ensure gate valves 2 inches and smaller conform to MSS SP-80. For valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated use union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Use rising stem type valves.

Ensure gate valves 2-1/2 inches and larger, are Type I, (solid wedge disc, tapered seats, steam rated); Class 125 (125-psig steam-working pressure at 353 degrees F saturation); and 200-psig, wog (nonshock), conforming to MSS SP-70 and to requirements specified herein. Select flanged valves, with bronze trim and outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.3.4 Globe and Angle Valves (GLV-ANV)

Ensure globe and angle valves 2 inches and smaller, are 125-pound, 125-psi conforming to MSS SP-80 and to requirements specified herein. For valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated, use union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Ensure disc is free to swivel on the stem in all valve sizes. Composition seating-surface disc construction may be substituted for all metal-disc construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Ensure disk and packing are suitable for pipe service installed.

Ensure globe and angle valves, 2-1/2 inches and larger, are cast iron with bronze trim. Ensure valve bodies are cast iron conforming to ASTM A126, Class A, as specified for Class 1 valves under MSS SP-80. Select flanged valves in conformance with ASME B16.1. Valve construction is outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.3.5 Standard Check Valves (SCV)

Ensure standard check valves in sizes 2 inches and smaller are 125-psi swing check valves except as otherwise specified. Provide lift checks where indicated. Ensure swing-check pins are nonferrous and suitably hard for the service. Select composition type discs. Ensure the swing-check angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed.

Use cast iron, bronze trim, swing type check valves in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger. Ensure valve bodies are cast iron, conforming to ASTM A126, Class A and valve ends are flanged in conformance with ASME B16.1. Swing-check pin is AISI Type or approved equal corrosion-resistant steel. Angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed. Ensure valves have bolted and gasketed covers.

Provide check valves with external spring-loaded, positive-closure devices and valve ends are flanged.

2.3.6 Nonslam Check Valves (NSV)

Provide check valves at pump discharges in sizes 2 inches and larger with nonslam or silent-check operation conforming to MSS SP-125. Select a valve disc or plate that closes before line flow can reverse to eliminate slam and water-hammer due to check-valve closure. Ensure valve is Class 125 rated for 200-psi maximum, nonshock pressure at 150 degrees F in sizes to 12 inches. Use valves that are fitted with flanges conforming to ASME B16.1. Valve body may be cast iron, or equivalent strength ductile iron. Select disks using manufacturer's standard bronze, aluminum bronze, or corrosion-resistant steel. Ensure pins, springs, and miscellaneous trim are manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant steel. Disk and shaft seals are Buna-N elastomer tetrafluoroethylene.

2.3.7 Triple Duty Valve

1. The valve shall be a straight pattern, non-adjustable design.

2. The valve shall be a globe valve design.

3. The valve shall have a spring-loaded check valve design to prevent gravity circulation and backflow.

4. The valve shall have a calibrated nameplate with multi-turn stem.

5. The valve shall include a rubber memory button to allow the valve to be re-balanced to its original position after shut-off or maintenance.

6. The valve shall have a fully backseating disc to allow the valve packing to be replaced while under pressure.

7. The valve body shall be made of either cast iron or ductile iron.

8. The valve disc shall be made of brass with an EPDM rubber seat.

9. The valve stem shall be made of stainless steel.

10. The valve spring shall be made of stainless steel.

11. The valve shall be available with either flanged end connections or grooved end connections.

12. Flange end connections should be designed according to ANSI Class 150 Standards.

13. Valve models with flange x flange end connections shall be rated for 175 psi (1,207 kPa) maximum working pressure.

14. The valve shall have a maximum temperature rating of 250°F (121°C).

2.3.7.1 Accessories

Triple Duty Valve Accessories

1. Pressure/Temperature port.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

Submit equipment and performance data for miscellaneous materials consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

2.4.1 Bituminous Coating

Ensure the bituminous coating is a solvent cutback, heavy-bodied material to produce not less than a 12-mil dry-film thickness in one coat, and is recommended by the manufacturer to be compatible with factory-applied coating and rubber joints.

For previously coal-tar coated and uncoated ferrous surfaces underground, use bituminous coating solvent cutback coal-tar type, conforming to MIL-C-18480.

2.4.2 Bolting

Ensure flange and general purpose bolting is hex-head and conforms to ASTM A307, Grade B (bolts, for flanged joints in piping systems where one or both flanges are cast iron). Heavy hex-nuts conform to ASTM A563. Square-head bolts and nuts are not acceptable. Ensure threads are coarse-thread series.

2.4.3 Elastomer Caulk

Use two-component polysulfide- or polyurethane-base elastomer caulking material, conforming to ASTM C920.

2.4.4 Escutcheons

Manufacture escutcheons from nonferrous metals and chrome-plated except when AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel is provided. Ensure metals and finish conforms to ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.

Use one-piece escutcheons where mounted on chrome-plated pipe or tubing, and one-piece of split-pattern type elsewhere. Ensure all escutcheons have provisions consisting of setscrews for maintaining a fixed position against a surface.

2.4.5 Flange Gaskets

Provide compressed non-asbestos sheets, conforming to ASTM F104, coated on both sides with graphite or similar lubricant, with nitrile composition, binder rated to 750 degrees F.

2.4.6 Pipe Thread Compounds

Use polytetrafluoroethylene tape not less than 2 to 3 mils thick in potable and process water and in chemical systems for pipe sizes to and including 1-inch ips. Use polytetrafluoroethylene dispersions and other suitable compounds for all other applications upon approval by the Contracting Officer; however, do not use lead-containing compounds in potable water systems.

2.5 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS

Submit equipment and performance data for the supporting elements consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

Provide all necessary piping systems and equipment supporting elements, including but not limited to: building structure attachments; supplementary steel; hanger rods, stanchions, and fixtures; vertical pipe attachments; horizontal pipe attachments; anchors; guides; and spring-cushion, variable, or constant supports. Ensure supporting elements are suitable for stresses imposed by systems pressures and temperatures and natural and other external forces normal to this facility without damage to supporting element system or to work being supported.

Ensure supporting elements conform to requirements of ASME B31.3, and MSS SP-58, except as noted.

Ensure attachments welded to pipe are made of materials identical to that of pipe or materials accepted as permissible raw materials by referenced code or standard specification.

Ensure supporting elements exposed to weather are hot-dip galvanized or stainless steel. Select materials of such a nature that their apparent and latent-strength characteristics are not reduced due to galvanizing process. Electroplate supporting elements in contact with copper tubing with copper.

Type designations specified herein are based on MSS SP-58. Ensure masonry anchor group-, type-, and style-combination designations are in accordance with CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925 , CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615. Provide support elements, except for supplementary steel, that are cataloged, load rated, commercially manufactured products.

2.5.1 Building Structure Attachments

2.5.1.1 Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry

Ensure anchor devices conform to CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925, CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615

For cast-in, floor mounted, equipment anchor devices, provide adjustable positions.

Do not use powder-actuated anchoring devices to support any mechanical systems components.

2.5.1.2 Beam Clamps

Ensure beam clamps are center-loading MSS SP-58 Type 20, 21, 28, 29 or 30.

When it is not possible to use center-loading beam clamps, eccentric-loading beam clamps, MSS SP-58 Type 20, 25 or 27 may be used for piping sizes 2 inches and less and for piping sizes 2 through 10 inches provided two counterbalancing clamps are used per point of pipe support. Where more than one rod is used per point of pipe support, determine rod diameter in accordance with referenced standards.

2.5.1.3 Type 19 and 23 C-Clamps

Torque Type 19 and 23 C-clamps in accordance with MSS SP-58 and have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

2.5.1.4 Inserts, Concrete

Use concrete MSS SP-58 Type 18 inserts. When applied to piping in sizes 2 inches ips and larger and where otherwise required by imposed loads, insert and wire a 1-foot length of 1/2-inch reinforcing rod through wing slots. Submit proprietary-type continuous inserts for approval.

2.5.2 Horizontal Pipe Attachments

2.5.2.1 Single Pipes

Support piping in sizes to and including 2-inch ips by MSS SP-58 Type 6 solid malleable iron pipe rings, except that, use split-band-type rings in sizes up to 1-inch ips.

Support piping in sizes through 8-inch ips inclusive by MSS SP-58 Type 1, 3 or 4 attachments.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 1 and Type 6 assemblies on vapor-sealed insulated piping and have an inside diameter larger than pipe being supported to provide adequate clearance during pipe movement.

Where thermal movement of a point in a piping system 4 inches and larger

would cause a hanger rod to deflect more than 4 degrees from the vertical or where a horizontal point movement exceeds 1/2 inch, use MSS SP-58 Type 41, 44 through 46 or 49 pipe rolls.

Support piping in sizes larger than 8-inch ips with MSS SP-58 Type 41, 44 through 46 or 49 pipe rolls.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 40 shields on all insulated piping. Ensure area of the supporting surface is such that compression deformation of insulated surfaces does not occur. Roll away longitudinal and transverse shield edges from the insulation.

Provide insulated piping without vapor barrier on roll supports with MSS SP-58 Type 39 saddles.

Provide spring supports as indicated.

2.5.2.2 Parallel Pipes

Use trapeze hangers fabricated from structural steel shapes, with U-bolts, in congested areas and where multiple pipe runs occur. Ensure structural steel shapes be of commercially available, proprietary design, rolled steel.

2.5.3 Vertical Pipe Attachments

Ensure vertical pipe attachments are MSS SP-58 Type 8.

Include complete fabrication and attachment details of any spring supports in shop drawings.

2.5.4 Hanger Rods and Fixtures

Use only circular cross section rod hangers to connect building structure attachments to pipe support devices. Use pipe, straps, or bars of equivalent strength for hangers only where approved by the Contracting Officer.

Provide turnbuckles, swing eyes, and clevises as required by support system to accommodate temperature change, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load and pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.

2.5.5 Supplementary Steel

Where it is necessary to frame structural members between existing members or where structural members are used in lieu of commercially rated supports, design and fabricate such supplementary steel in accordance with AISC 325.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

Submit certificates for pipes, valves and specialties showing conformance with test requirements as contained in the reference standards contained in this section. Provide certificates verifying Surface Resistance, Shear and Tensile Strengths, Temperature Ratings, Bending Tests, Flattening Tests and Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests.

Provide test reports for Hydrostatic Tests, Air Tests, Valve-Operating

Tests, Drainage Tests, Pneumatic Tests, Non-Destructive Electric Tests and System Operation Tests, in compliance with referenced standards contained within this section.

Fabricate and install piping systems in accordance with ASME B31.3, MSS SP-58, and AWS WHB-2.9.

Submit Installation Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties. Drawings include the manufacturer's design and construction calculations, forces required to obtain rated axial, lateral, or angular movements, installation criteria, anchor and guide requirements for equipment, and equipment room layout and design. Ensure drawings specifically advise on procedures to be followed and provisions required to protect expansion joints during specified hydrostatic testing operations.

Ensure connections between steel piping and copper piping are electrically isolated from each other. Dielectric pipe unions shall be installed to prevent galvanic corrosion. The dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent piping. The metal parts of the union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below one percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact. Gaskets, flanges, and unions shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Make final connections to equipment with flanges installed every 100 feet of straight run. Install unions in the line downstream of screwed- and welded-end valves.

Ream all pipe ends before joint connections are made.

Make screwed joints with specified joint compound with not more than three threads showing after joint is made up.

Apply joint compounds to the male thread only and exercise care to prevent compound from reaching the unthreaded interior of the pipe.

Install screwed unions, welded unions, or bolted flanges wherever required to permit convenient removal of equipment, valves, and piping accessories from the piping system for maintenance.

Securely support piping systems with due allowance for thrust forces, thermal expansion and contraction. Do not subject the system to mechanical, chemical, vibrational or other damage as specified in ASME B31.3.

Ensure field welded joints conform to the requirements of the AWS WHB-2.9, ASME B31.3, and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

Accomplish preheat and postheat treatment of welds in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX and ASME B31.3.

3.2 VALVES

Install valves in piping mains and all branches and at equipment.

Install valves to permit isolation of branch piping and each equipment item from the balance of the system.

Install riser and downcomer drains above piping shutoff valves in piping 2-1/2 inches and larger. Tap and fit shutoff valve body with a 1/2-inch plugged globe valve.

Install valves unavoidably located in furred or other normally inaccessible places with access panels adequately sized for the location and located so that concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

3.2.1 Installation

Install Triple Duty Valve in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS INSTALLATION

Install supporting elements in accordance with the referenced codes and standards.

Support piping from building structure. Do not support piping from roof deck or from other pipe.

Run piping parallel with the lines of the building. Space and install piping and components so that a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so that there is no less than 1/2 inch of clear space between the finished surface and other work and between the finished surface of parallel adjacent piping. Arrange hangars on different adjacent service lines running parallel with each other in line with each other and parallel to the lines of the building.

Install piping support elements at intervals specified hereinafter, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, and not over 1 foot from each change in direction of piping.

Base load rating for all pipe-hanger supports on insulated weight of lines filled with water and forces imposed. Deflection per span is not exceed slope gradient of pipe. Ensure supports are in accordance with the following minimum rod size and maximum allowable hanger spacing for specified pipe. For concentrated loads such as valves, reduce the allowable span proportionately:

PIPE SIZE INCHES	ROD SIZE INCHES	STEEL PIPE FEET	COPPER PIPE FEET
1 and smaller	3/8	8	6
1-1/4 to 1-1/2	3/8	10	8
2	3/8	10	8
2-1/2 to 3-1/2	1/2	12	12
4 to 5	5/8	16	14
6	3/4	16	16
8 to 12	7/8	20	20
14 to 18	1	20	20

PIPE SIZE INCHES	ROD SIZE INCHES	STEEL PIPE FEET	COPPER PIPE FEET
20 and over	1-1/4	20	20

Install vibration isolation supports where needed.

Support vertical risers independently of connected horizontal piping, whenever practicable, with fixed or spring supports at the base and at intervals to accommodate system range of thermal conditions. Ensure risers have guides for lateral stability. For risers subject to expansion, install only one rigid support at a point approximately one-third down from the top. Place clamps under fittings unless otherwise specified. Support carbon-steel pipe at each floor and at not more than 15-foot intervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller and at not more than 20-foot intervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

Install effective sound stopping and adequate operating clearance to prevent structure contact where piping penetrates walls, floors, or ceilings into occupied spaces adjacent to equipment rooms; where similar penetrations occur between occupied spaces; and where penetrations occur from pipe chases into occupied spaces. Occupied spaces include space above ceilings where no special acoustic treatment of ceiling is provided. Finish penetrations to be compatible with surface being penetrated.

3.5 SLEEVES

Install sleeves where piping passes through roofs, masonry, concrete walls and floors.

Continuously weld sleeves passing through steel decks to the deck.

Ensure sleeves that extend through floors, roofs, load bearing walls, and fire barriers are continuous and fabricated from Schedule 40 steel pipe, with welded anchor lugs. Form all other sleeves by molded linear polyethylene liners or similar materials that are removable. Ensure diameter of sleeves is large enough to accommodate pipe, insulation, and jacketing without touching the sleeve and provides a minimum 3/8-inch clearance. Install a sleeve size to accommodate mechanical and thermal motion of pipe precluding transmission of vibration to walls and the generation of noise.

Pack the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or a construction surface penetration solid with a mineral fiber conforming to ASTM C553 Type V (flexible blanket), to 1,000 degrees F. Install this packing wherever the piping passes through firewalls, equipment room walls, floors, and ceilings connected to occupied spaces, and other locations where sleeves or construction-surface penetrations occur between occupied spaces. Where sleeves or construction surface penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces, fill the space between a pipe, bare or insulated, and the inside of a pipe sleeve or construction surface penetration with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 1/2 inch. Ensure all caulked surfaces are oil- and grease-free.

Ensure through-penetration fire stop materials and methods are in accordance with ASTM E814 and UL 1479.

Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed metal components.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS

Install escutcheons at all penetrations of piping into finished areas. Where finished areas are separated by partitions through which piping passes, install escutcheons on both sides of the partition. Where suspended ceilings are installed, install plates at the underside only of such ceilings. For insulated pipes, select plates large enough to fit around the insulation. Use chrome-plated escutcheons in all occupied spaces and of size sufficient to effectively conceal openings in building construction. Firmly attach escutcheons with setscrews.

3.7 FLASHINGS

Install flashings at penetrations of building boundaries by mechanical systems and related work.

3.8 DISINFECTION

Flush piping with potable water until visible grease, dirt and other contaminants are removed (visual inspection).

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures and safety precautions. Submit test data that is clear and readily legible.

3.10 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

Factory or shop apply new equipment painting, as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.10.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied withstands 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Conduct salt-spray fog test is in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria is as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the inspected paint shows no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shows no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

Ensure the film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment is not less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, design the factory painting system for the temperature service.

3.10.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and

solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal, surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Selected color of finish coat is aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F receives one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F Receives two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F receives two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(2016, 7th ed) National Standards for Total System Balance

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS	(2019) Procedural Standard for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) of Environmental Systems - Ninth Edition

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1780	(2023) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, 4th Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

In some instances, terminology differs between this Contract and the TAB certifying body or the TAB Standard primarily because this section intends to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed within this section, to produce optimal results.

a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council

b. Certifying Body: An independent body responsible for issuing a formal recognition, such as a certificate, proving that the certification meets specific national or international requirements.

c. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative

d. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning

e. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (of HVAC systems).

f. TAB Failure: This phrase means "a measurement taken during TAB Field Acceptance Testing which does not fall within the specified Acceptance Tolerance for a specific parameter."

g. TAB Firm: AABC Certified Member Agency, NEBB Certified Firm, TABB

Certified Contractor

h. TAB Standard: Standard utilized by TAB Team based on TAB Firm's certifying body:

(1) AABC - National Standards for Total System Balance (AABC MN-1)

(2) NEBB - Procedural Standard for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems (NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS)

(3) TABB - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting & Balancing Manual (SMACNA 1780)

i. TAB Team Supervisor: AABC Test and Balance Engineer (TBE), NEBB TAB Certified Professional (TAB CP), TABB TAB Certified Supervisor

j. TAB Team: TAB Firm personnel

k. TABB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Bureau

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The work includes TAB of new and existing HVAC systems, which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB Standard identified by the TAB Firm's certifying body, as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

1.3.1 Support Personnel

Ensure the TAB Team Supervisor or TAB Team Field Leader is present full-time on the Contract site for overall management and direct observation of the TAB Field Work. Certified TAB Team Field Technicians may work independently of direct observation by the TAB Team Supervisor or Field Leader.

Ensure the technical personnel, such as factory representatives and HVAC controls contractor technicians, to operate HVAC equipment are present to enable the TAB Team to accomplish the TAB measurement work. Provide the personnel to install field designated test ports and test apparatus connections.

1.3.2 Coordination

Coordinate testing schedules with work in other Sections performed on the components or systems to be tested. Ensure support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB Team and cause no delay in the DALT and the TAB Field Work.

1.4 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Requirements for thermal insulation of ductwork, piping, fittings, and valves are specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer, provide

submittals in electronic format.

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

TAB Firm And Personnel Qualifications; G

TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan; G

1.6 TAB FIRM AND PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS

Engage the services of a qualified TAB Firm to perform TAB work for this project. Only approved firm and personnel are allowed to perform TAB work on this Contract. Any firm or individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by their certifying body within the 5 years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to TAB. Comply with the following:

a. Certification: Maintain TAB Firm and personnel certifications for the entire duration of duties specified. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work in a timely manner so there is no lapse in certification. Provide written notice to the Contracting Officer, with a copy of renewed certificates of the TAB Firm and personnel, prior to expiration of the previous certificate(s). If, for any reason, the TAB Firm or its employee loses subject certification during this Contract, immediately notify the Contracting Officer in writing and comply with the requirements for the replacement of TAB Firm and TAB Team Members. An approved successor must validate all work performed for this project by the TAB Firm or TAB Team Member who lost certification.

b. Replacement of TAB Firm and TAB Team Members: Replacement or substitution of firm or individual members may occur if each complies with the applicable qualifications and is approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the performance of its duties on this Contract. Submit replacement TAB Firm and Personnel Qualifications in accordance with this section.

Submit the TAB Firm and Personnel Qualifications within 60 calendar days after the date of Contract Award.

1.6.1 TAB Firm

Provide documentation that the TAB Firm is a first tier subcontractor to the prime Contractor and an independent company, not participating in any other work on this Contract or affiliated to any other company participating in work on this Contract, including, but not limited to, design, furnishing equipment, or construction. No work may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

Provide a copy of current certificate, with expiration date, to certify that the TAB Firm is certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB in categories and functions of the TAB field work specified. Designate the single certifying body to be utilized when the firm is certified by more than one.

1.6.2 TAB Personnel

For each TAB Team role below, provide at least one qualified, full-time employee of the TAB Firm for approval. Include the proposed role(s) of each employee with their qualification documentation. It is acceptable for a TAB Team member to perform duties of another TAB Team role if they meet the qualifications of both.

a. TAB Team Supervisor

Provide documentation, including full name and a copy of current certificate, that the TAB Team Supervisor is a AABC TBE, a NEBB TAB CP, or a TABB TAB Certified Supervisor.

b. TAB Team Field Leader

Provide documentation that the TAB Team Field Leader is a certified TAB Technician by AABC, NEBB, or TABB, and has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work of others in the field for a minimum of 3 years immediately preceding Contract Award. Include full name, a copy of current certificate, and a list of projects, roles performed, and associated dates.

c. TAB Team Field Technician

Provide documentation that each TAB Team Field Technician is a certified TAB Technician by AABC, NEBB, or TABB, or has satisfactorily performed TAB work in the field for a minimum of 1 year immediately preceding Contract Award. Include full name, a copy of current certificate when applicable, and a list of projects, roles performed, and associated dates.

1.7 TAB STANDARD

All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are mandatory. Maintain a hard copy and an electronic PDF file copy of the standard on site.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard, such as performance guarantees, are part of this Contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures and report forms must be developed by the TAB Team Supervisor and included in the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan. Where new procedures and requirements, applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the certifying body responsible for the TAB Standard, the more stringent of the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory.

1.8 INSTRUMENTATION

It is the responsibility of the TAB Firm to use instrumentation that meets the requirements of the TAB Standard. Select appropriate instruments to achieve the applicable TAB tolerances. Instrumentation used for taking air wet-bulb temperature readings must provide accuracy of a minimum of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations. Instrumentation must be in proper operating condition and must be applied in accordance with the instrumentation's manufacturer

recommendations.

All instrumentation must bear a valid National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) traceable calibration certificate, dated within one year, during field work and Field Acceptance Testing.

1.9 TAB PRE-FIELD ENGINEERING PLAN

The TAB Team Supervisor must utilize the TAB Standard, Contract Plans, Contract Specifications, approved contract revisions, and contract change orders to prepare a plan for the TAB field work, including procedures, report forms, diagrams, instrumentation and other supporting documents in compliance with the following:

a. Project Summary: Provide a detailed narrative describing the TAB Field Work to be performed, including systems and equipment.

b. Step-by-Step Procedures: Provide a list of the intended procedural steps for TAB Field Work from start to finish. Include the following:

   (1) The intended procedural steps for TAB work for systems, subsystems, and system components. TAB Standard procedure excerpts may be provided to supplement this requirement.

   (2) A description of how each type of data measurement will be obtained.

   (3) A list of Contractor support personnel required for each step, and tasks they need to perform.

c. Report Forms: Provide the report forms to be used in the TAB reports to document the TAB Field Work, with the preliminary information and design values filled in. Utilize contract document design HVAC systems values. For TAB report forms, use forms inclusive of all data on TAB Standard sample report forms, or generate where no TAB Standard form exists, for all data collection requirements. Ensure report forms contain data fields for each HVAC controls system flow measuring device's calibration, including design flow rate, actual flow rate, controls system reading and factor. Coordinate the key numbering used in the report forms with that used in the TAB Schematic Drawings.

d. TAB Schematic Drawings: Provide the schematic drawings to be used in the required reports, which may include building floor plans, mechanical room plans, equipment schedules, duct system plans, and equipment elevations. Use the contract drawings and, if available, ductwork shop drawings to provide the following:

   (1) Pump schedules.

   (2) Thermal energy transfer equipment schedules.

   (3) A unique number or mark for each water flow measurement fitting and balancing valve. It is acceptable to utilize the contract drawing numbering system when provided for valves and fittings.

   (4) Intended TAB measurement locations, including where test ports need to be provided by the Contractor.

e. Instrumentation: Provide a list of DALT and TAB instruments for this

project. Include the instrument name and description, manufacturer, model number, scale range, published accuracy, most recent calibration date, and what the instrument will be used for on this project. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified. Provide a copy of the calibration certificate for each calibrated instrument to be used.

f. Pre-TAB Field Work Checklist: Include items such as completion of applicable HVAC controls systems installation, cleaning of hydronic system including but not limited to strainers. Each section must include signature and date lines for the Contractor's quality control representative and mechanical contractor's representative acknowledging completion of the marked checklist items.

Submit the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval a minimum of 60 calendar days in advance of commencement of TAB field work.

1.10 PRE-TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR) to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the TAB work requirements. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedules, and field quality control. Ensure that the TAB Team Supervisor and a representative for the sheet metal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and HVAC controls system contractor are present at this meeting. Conduct the Pre-TAB Meeting a minimum of 30 calendar days in advance of the commencement of ductwork installation.

Provide written notice to the Contracting Officer of the proposed date of the Pre-TAB Meeting at a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the proposed date. The notice must include the proposed date and time; required, and optional if any, attendees' names and job titles; a copy of the current submittal register; and a copy of the current network analysis schedule containing the sequencing and durations of the TAB activities and submittals in this section.

1.11 REPORTS

Format: All submitted documentation must be typed, neat, and organized. Include a dated title page, a certification page, a table of contents identifying the location of each report section, sequentially numbered pages throughout, and all sections bookmarked. Tables, lists, and diagrams must be titled.

Submit the completed report forms approved in the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan, and any other data sheets and supporting documentation necessary, to document the required design data; field measurements data; system configuration and settings during testing; design and installation deficiencies; and, required data evaluations. Reports must be completed by the TAB Team, and reviewed and certified by the TAB Team Supervisor.

1.11.1 TAB Reports

a. Project Summary: Provide a project narrative, including systems and equipment tested, describing the outcome of the testing and balancing and include a list of items documenting system variations deviating from the design tolerances, any abnormalities discovered, and any

outstanding items with proposed corrective action. When applicable, provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from those approved in the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan. If no procedures differed, state so in the report.

b. Certification: Include the TAB Team Supervisor's physical or electronic stamp, issued by the certifying body, and dated signature.

c. Data from TAB Field Work: Prepare the TAB field data using the report forms approved in the TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan and any other data sheets necessary to document the required final system balance and demonstrate accuracy and repeatability during TAB Field Acceptance Testing. Include notation on each form with the date the form's data was collected and with any Supporting Document reference number. Provide a detailed explanation wherever a final measurement did not achieve the required value or fall within the required range of values. Include the following:

(1) System Configuration: Clearly identify system configurations and conditions affecting data for all reported data. Include system operational parameters such as device positioning, system diversity, modes of operation, and setpoints necessary to set up and duplicate the system configuration during the TAB Field Acceptance Testing. Include final hydronic differential pressure setpoint, hydronic system fill pressure, glycol percentage, pump motor frequency in maximum, and calibration coefficients and factors.

(2) Water Systems' Open Paths: Identify hydronic system open paths in the report form.

(3) Motor Data: Provide motor current (amperage) and voltage for each phase of motors, including those powered by VFDs. Include current setting for thermal overload protection for motors, including starter or VFD brand, model, enclosure type, installed overload devices, rating(s) or rating range, and setpoints, and revised device ratings and setpoints when applicable.

(4) Thermal Performance Data: Include capacity field data and design and calculated capacity, along with ambient outdoor temperature data, on thermal performance report forms. Include notation to identify system configuration settings that deviate from the design sequences of operation and setpoints when necessary to obtain the design capacity.

d. Flow Measuring Device Calibration: Provide calibration data at each scheduled design volumetric flow rate.

e. Instruments: Provide an updated list of the instruments used to measure the TAB data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Include a copy of the instrument calibration certificate when updated from the copy in the approved TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan.

f. Performance Curves: Provide copies of the factory pump curves for pumps included on the job, and manufacturer equipment data curves or tables correlating pressure drop and water flow rate. Include marks or notation indicating the reported final balance values on each curve.

g. Calibration Charts: Provide a factory calibration chart, table, graph, or diagram, as applicable, for each applicable balancing valve and flow measuring device such as a venturi flow meter and an orifice flow meter.

h. TAB Schematic Drawings: Provide updated drawings and diagrams with the final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations including duct traverse and static pressure measurements. Indicate the air terminal device and water coil of the open paths for those identified.

i. Mechanical Equipment Schedules: Include a copy of the mechanical equipment schedules.

j. Supporting Documents: Provide copies of any request for information (RFI) with the RFI response; summaries of implemented change order(s); meeting minutes with participants; electronic mail with addresses; and, other documentation substantiating any deviations of the reported design values from the initial contract design documents. Include this documentation in an appendix to the TAB report with sequential numbering of each separate document for reference in the data presentation forms.

k. Guarantee: Provide documentation substantiating the inclusion of the quality assurance program such as a certificate of conformance or performance guarantee issued by the TAB Firm's certifying body.

1.12 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.12.1 Submittal and Work Schedule

This schedule is structured as though the HVAC systems construction, and thereby the TAB work, submittals, and field acceptance testing, is going to be completed in a single occurance for the contract. All TAB field work, submittals, and acceptance testing must be planned and completed separately for each occurance. Ensure sufficient time is scheduled to complete each item, including Government review period for submittals. The order of items listed below does not imply a specified sequence:

a. Submission of TAB Firm and Personnel Qualifications

b. Submission of TAB Pre-Field Engineering Plan

c. Pre-TAB Meeting

d. Proportional Balancing TAB Field Work

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TAB PROCEDURES

3.1.1 Systems Requiring TAB

All air and hydronic systems are subject to TAB such as the following:

a. Hydronic Systems:

(1) Heating Hot-Water (HHW)

Each system includes the associated equipment, devices, and components such as:

a. Hydronic systems: boilers, piping systems, flow-measuring and balancing devices, and pressure and temperature ports.

3.1.2 TAB Tolerances

3.1.2.1 Acceptance Tolerances

Field Acceptance Testing measurements must remain within the associated System Tolerance of the design flow rate.

3.1.3 Advance Notice for TAB Field Work

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification including the proposed dates for TAB Field Work and a list of the systems ready for TAB on the proposed start date. Include with the notice the signed and dated Pre-TAB Field Work Checklist, with the applicable work items certified by the Contractor and mechanical contractor as having been completed and working as designed.

3.1.4 Proportional Balancing TAB Field Work

Conduct TAB Field Work in conformance with the TAB Standard, as supplemented and modified by this section. Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (water flow) are within the specified System Tolerances. Do not exceed maximum rated revolutions per minute (RPM) and rated full load amperage for equipment during any mode of operation, including with loaded filters and wet cooling coils. Variable speed drives must be capable of controlling to maximum and minimum flows with a drive operational range not less than 25 Hz. Follow the procedures specified in NFPA 70E during electrical measurements on exposed energized conductors or circuits. Additionally, this work includes the following:

a. Adjustment of flow control and balancing devices such as balancing valves.

b. Adjustment of variable frequency drives and speed controllers.

c. Calibration of each controls system flow measuring device at each scheduled design volumetric flow rate.

Complete Proportional Balancing TAB Field Work at a minimum of 90 calendar days in advance of the scheduled Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

3.1.4.1 Prerequisites for TAB Field Work

Complete the following prior to starting Field Work:

a. Installation of pressure and temperature test ports adjacent to inlet and outlet of every pump, boiler, and as required by the TAB Team Supervisor.

b. Work items and inspections indicated in the Pre-TAB Field Work Checklist, including cleaning screens of hydronic system strainers.

c. Manufacturer's equipment start-up forms for each piece of equipment to be tested.

d. HVAC controls system installation and start-up for each piece of equipment to be tested.

3.1.4.2 TAB Hydronic Distribution Systems

Balance systems to minimize throttling losses with at least one path, with fully open balancing valves, from the pump discharge to a terminal device and back to the pump suction, for pumps greater than 1 hp. Measure and record flow rates at all balancing valves and flow measuring devices.

3.1.4.3 Marking of Settings and Test Ports

Upon completing each item of work for TAB Field Work specified and prior to TAB Field Acceptance Testing, the TAB Team is to permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Secure balancing damper handles and set valve memory stops. Label variable frequency drives with final frequency (Hz) and control setpoint. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the Certified TAB Report. Permanently and legibly mark and identify the duct test ports. If the ducts have external insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

3.1.5 Thermal Performance TAB Field Work

Perform operational thermal performance testing of the HVAC systems as soon as all prerequisites are completed, but prior to facility turnover.

Complete Thermal Performance Testing Field Work a minimum of 60 calendar days in advance of the scheduled BOD.

3.1.5.1 Prerequisites for Thermal Performance Field Work

Complete the following prior to starting Field Work:

a. Proportional Balancing TAB Field Work.

b. Work items and inspections indicated in the Pre-TAB Field Work Checklist, including confirming clean filters and strainers.

3.1.5.2 Thermal Performance Testing

Conduct thermal performance (capacity) tests to verify thermal energy transfer components, devices, and equipment meet the indicated design capacity. This work includes:

a. Verifying, using the same procedures and instruments for proportional balancing TAB field work, flows (air and water) remain within the System Tolerances. If the measurements exceed the specified System

Tolerances, report these as deficiencies in accordance with this section.

b. Measuring water temperatures through immersion into fluid stream.

Report all design data, actual field measurements, and capacity calculations for the components, devices, and equipment below.

3.1.5.3 Thermal Energy Transfer Equipment

Report heating performance tests for thermal energy transfer equipment (e.g., boilers). Measure and report water flow rates, water-side pressure drops, and entering and leaving water temperatures. Report capacities.

3.1.6 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment or system design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished in accordance with this section, the TAB Team Supervisor must submit written notification within five working days from discovery of all such deficiencies for resolution. The TAB Firm must issue notice concurrently to the Contractor for corrective action and to the Contracting Officer for information. Provide a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing the deficiencies and proposed corrective actions in the notification. Where deficiencies are encountered that adversely impact successful completion of:

a. TAB Field Work: Resolve deficiencies prior to submission of the Certified TAB Report.

b. TAB Field Acceptance Testing: The Contractor must, within five working days of the TAB Firm notice, submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the TAB Firm, of all such deficiencies, the intended or implemented corrective action, and the planned or actual date(s) for completion of each corrective action.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's.

3.1.7 Certified TAB Reports

Upon completing each item of work for TAB Field Work specified, prepare a TAB Report in accordance with this section using data furnished by the TAB Team. If there are no comments generated during the Certified TAB Report review process, state so in the report.

3.1.8 Quality Assurance

3.1.8.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the Contracting Officer and TAB Team Field Leader, conduct field acceptance testing of points and areas in the approved Certified TAB Report as selected by the Contracting Officer. The selections include data types such as water and air volumetric flow rates, velocity, pressure, rotational speed (RPM), temperature, and electrical current recorded in the TAB Report. Measurement and test procedures are the same as required for TAB Field Work. If any of the measurements is a

TAB failure, the Contracting Officer may terminate data verification. The sample group will be disapproved and require retesting and additional testing.

3.1.8.2 Sample Strategy

Field acceptance testing includes verification of selections using the sample strategy indicated for each Category. For each of the following Categories, the Contracting Officer will select a sample group for testing:

Category 2: 100 percent of the water system equipment such as chillers, boilers, and pumps.

3.1.8.3 Retesting and Additional Testing

For any data indicated as a TAB Failure and when the data verification is terminated, make the necessary corrections, conduct TAB Field Work, set and secure balancing devices, and mark settings. Prepare and resubmit the applicable TAB Report with the corrected test results for approval. Reschedule TAB Field Acceptance Testing of the approved revised report with the Contracting Officer. For each TAB Failure, and after the revised report is approved, conduct field acceptance testing of the failed data point, one additional selection by the Contracting Officer from the same Category for each failure, and new selections by the Contracting Officer in the same Category using the Category's sample strategy. If there is insufficient quantity of data in the same Category, the Contracting Officer may select data from a different Category.

3.2 PREREQUISITE FOR SYSTEMS ACCEPTANCE

Compliance with field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer acceptance of the HVAC systems.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE 90.1 - SI	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A240/A240M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM A580/A580M	(2023) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C195	(2007; R 2024) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C450	(2008) Standard Practice for Fabrication of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging
ASTM C547	(2022a) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C647	(2008; R 2013) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C755	(2019b) Standard Practice for Selection of Water Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C795	(2008; R 2023) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel

ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C921	(2010; R 2015) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1136	(2023) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1710	(2011) Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form
ASTM D882	(2012) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM D2863	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM D5590	(2017; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay
ASTM E84	(2024) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E2231	(2021) Standard Practice for Specimen Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct Insulation Materials to Assess Surface Burning Characteristics

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2758	(2014) Paper - Determination of Bursting Strength

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2025) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(8th Ed) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 90B	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS	SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

TAPPI T403 OM	(2022) Bursting Strength of Paper

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-3316	(1987; Rev C; Am 2 1990) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
MIL-A-24179	(1969; Rev A; Am 2 1980; Notice 1 1987; Notice 2 2020) Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
MIL-PRF-19565	(1988; Rev C) Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire- and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 94	(2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

UL 723	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 2818	(2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Provide field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the three SD types, SD-02 Shop Drawings, SD-03 Product Data, and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pipe Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories; G

Equipment Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories; G

Recycled content for insulation materials; S

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Insulation Systems; G

Equipment Insulation Systems; G

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation; G

Display Samples; G

SD-07 Certificates

Indoor air quality for adhesives; S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pipe Insulation Systems; G

Equipment Insulation Systems; G

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers must have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Protect materials delivered and placed in storage from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Attach manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material, date codes, and approximate shelf life (if applicable) to packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval. Insulation packages and containers must be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening and is an acceptable product per this specification. Submit a complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Include the product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation. The product data must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Submit materials furnished under this section together in a booklet.

2.1.1 Insulation System

Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for piping systems. Provide CFC and HCFC free insulation.

2.1.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation must have a maximum flame spread

index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Determine flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, by ASTM E84 or UL 723. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Prepare and mount test specimens according to ASTM E2231.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide insulation that meets or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Ensure insulation exterior is cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Provide compatible materials that do not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Use materials on stainless steel surfaces meeting ASTM C795 requirements. Do not use calcium silicate on chilled or cold water systems. Use asbestos free materials. Provide product recognized under UL 94 (if containing plastic) and listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants must meet limit requirements of "Other" category within SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.2.1.1 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Provide cement in accordance with ASTM C195.

2.2.1.2 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. To resist mold/mildew, use lagging adhesive meeting ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Provide nonflammable and fire-resistant lagging adhesives that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Ensure adhesive is MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented white and suitable, as listed by the manufacturer, for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Apply lagging adhesives in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

2.2.1.3 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with

ASTM E84. Ensure adhesive does not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Ensure that any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive has no objectionable odor and does not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. Ensure dried adhesive does not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive must be nonflammable and fire resistant. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class I. Provide product listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.2 Caulking

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.3 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum must be ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.2.4 Fittings

Fabricated Fittings are the prefabricated fittings for flexible elastomeric pipe insulation systems in accordance with ASTM C1710. Together with the flexible elastomeric tubes, they provide complete system integrity for retarding heat gain and controlling condensation drip from chilled-water and refrigeration systems. Flexible elastomeric, fabricated fittings provide thermal protection (0.25 k) and condensation resistance (0.05 Water Vapor Transmission factor). For satisfactory performance, use properly installed protective vapor retarder/barriers and vapor stops on high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications to reduce movement of moisture through or around the insulation to the colder interior surface.

2.2.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C450: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C795.

2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Provide fibrous glass cloth, with 20X20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape with maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide tape consisting of 4 inch wide rolls. Provide Class 3 tape that is 4.5 ounces/square yard. Elastomeric Foam Tape: Black vapor-retarder foam tape with acrylic adhesive containing an anti-microbial additive.

2.2.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel or Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.2.8 Jackets

2.2.8.1 Aluminum Jackets

Provide aluminum jackets consisting of corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B209, Temper H14, Temper H16,

Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105. Do not use corrugated aluminum jacket outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands must be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands must be 2 by 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Ensure bands for insulation below ground are 3/4 by 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, use bands at the circumferential joints that are designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.2.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers must have high impact strength, ultraviolet (UV) resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance. The minimum thickness for a Standard jacket is 0.020 inch and where high abuse resistance is required use Heavy Duty PVC jacket 0.030 inch. Standard PVC fittings will have an initial core thickness (before thermoforming) of 0.025 inch and heavy duty fittings will have an initial core thickness of 0.030 inch.

2.2.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Provide laminated self-adhesive vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive); with less than 0.02 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, using the water transmission rate test method; heavy duty, white or natural; and UV resistant. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied, UV Jacket made with a cold weather acrylic adhesive. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and excellent Water Vapor Transmission (WVT) rate.

2.2.8.4 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder

Apply the following criteria to determine which system is required.

a. On ducts, equip piping and equipment operating below 99.1 degrees F or located outside with a vapor barrier.

b. Install ducts, pipes and equipment that are located inside and that always operate above 99.1 degrees F with a vapor retarder where required as stated in paragraph VAPOR RETARDER REQUIRED.

2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C921, Type I, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Use jackets on insulation exposed in finished areas that have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require manufacturer or fabricator applied pipe insulation jackets are cellular glass, when all joints are sealed with a vapor barrier mastic, and mineral fiber. Ensure all non-metallic jackets have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested

in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible elastomerics require (in addition to vapor barrier skin) vapor retarder jacketing for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

ASJ is for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment indoors or outdoors if covered by a suitable protective jacket. Provide product which meets all physical property and performance requirements of ASTM C1136, Type I, except a minimum burst strength of 85 psi. ASTM D2863 Limited Oxygen Index (LOI) is a minimum of 31.

In addition, do not use paper or other moisture-sensitive material for the outer exposed surface or the inner-most surface contacting the insulation. Ensure the outer exposed surface is white and has an emittance no less than 0.80.

2.2.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings

2.2.9.2.1 Vapor Barrier

The vapor barrier must be self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed white jacket for use on hot/cold pipes. Ensure permeability is less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M. Provide products meeting UL 723 or ASTM E84 flame and smoke requirements and that are UV resistant.

2.2.9.2.2 Vapor Retarder

Provide fire and water resistant vapor retarder coating appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color must be white. Ensure the water vapor permeance of the compound is in accordance with ASTM C755. Provide nonflammable, fire resistant coating. To resist mold/mildew, provide coating meeting ASTM D5590 with 0 growth rating. Ensure coating meets MIL-PRF-19565 Type II (if selected for indoor service) and is Qualified Products Database listed. Determine all other application and service properties pursuant to ASTM C647.

2.2.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork; where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Provide vapor retarder with a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied UV Jacket. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.2.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

Provide PVDC film vapor retarder with a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D882, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for Laminated Film Vapor Retarder above.

2.2.9.6 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier

Ensure the vapor barrier is greater than 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket- superior performance (permeability less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M). Provide vapor barrier meeting UL 723 or ASTM E84 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 185 psi in accordance with TAPPI T403 OM or ISO 2758. Tensile strength 68 lb/inch width (PSTC-1000). Provide tape as specified for laminated film vapor barrier above.

2.2.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C921, Type II, Class D, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Provide jacket with a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A580/A580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2.12 Insulation Bands

Provide 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel insulation bands.

2.2.13 Sealants

Choose sealants from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Provide sealants with a maximum permeance of 0.02 perms based on Procedure B for ASTM E96/E96M, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Conform insulation materials to Table 1 and minimum insulation thickness as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - SIASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Limit pipe insulation materials to those listed herein and meeting the following requirements:

2.3.1 Recycled Materials

Provide insulation materials containing the following minimum percentage of recycled material content by weight:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag of weight
Fiberglass: 20 percent glass cullet
Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material
Phenolic Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation

materials.

2.3.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)

Provide insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications meeting the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.2.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulate equipment and accessories as specified in Tables 5 and 6. In outside locations, provide insulation 1/2 inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface. Submit a booklet containing manufacturer's published installation instructions for the insulation systems. The instructions must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. A booklet is also required by paragraphs titled: Pipe Insulation Systems and Duct Insulation Systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Apply insulation to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Do not compress flexible elastomeric cellular insulation at joists, studs, columns, ducts, and hangers. The insulation must not pull apart after a one hour period; replace any insulation found to pull apart after one hour.

3.1.1 Display Samples

Submit and display, after approval of materials, actual sections of installed systems, properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Identify each material used by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Keep approved display sample sections on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

3.1.1.1 Pipe Insulation Display Sections

Include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

3.1.2 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, install material in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation materials until tests and heat tracing specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Remove material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture from surfaces to receive insulation. Keep insulation clean and dry. Do not remove insulation from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and return to like containers or equally protect from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Thoroughly clean insulation that becomes dirty prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, reject the insulation, and immediately remove from the jobsite. Stagger joints on multi layer insulation. Mix mineral fiber thermal insulating cement with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Install insulation, jacketing and accessories in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.3 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials. The protection of ducts at point of passage through firewalls must be in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B. All other penetrations, such as piping, conduit, and wiring, through firewalls must be protected with a material or system of the same hourly rating that is listed by UL, FM, or a NRTL.

3.1.4 Welding

Welding is not permitted on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.5 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment That Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Install pipe insulation on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Install full length units of insulation using a single cut piece to complete a run. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other. Omit pipe insulation on the following:

a. Air chambers.

b. Adjacent insulation.

c. ASME stamps.

d. Access plates of fan housings.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

Provide continuous pipe insulation through the sleeve.

Provide an aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 ply standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed with factory applied moisture retarder over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

3.2.1.2.1 Penetrate Interior Walls

Provide aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.02 permeability, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed which extends 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and secure on each end with a band.

3.2.1.2.2 Penetrating Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.3 Penetrating Waterproofed Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket from below the backup material to a point 2 inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.4 Penetrating Exterior Walls

Continue the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

3.2.1.2.5 Penetrating Roofs

Insulate pipe as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with flashing sealant. Tightly butt the insulation for exterior application to the top of flashing and interior insulation. Extend the exterior aluminum jacket 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. Seal the flashing and counter flashing underneath with metal jacketing/flashing sealant.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

Ensure insulation, whether hot or cold application, is continuous through hangers. Support all horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-58. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, install insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches, or factory insulated hangers (designed with a load bearing core) can be used.

3.2.1.3.1 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches and Below 60 Degrees F

Supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-58. Install an insulation insert of cellular glass, prefabricated insulation pipe hangers, or perlite above 80 degrees F above each shield. Ensure insert covers no less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Provide inserts that are the same thickness as the insulation, and extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. Ensure the insulation jacket is continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

3.2.1.3.2 Vertical Pipes

Supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-58 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. Install an insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate between each shield and the pipe. Ensure the insert covers the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Provide inserts that are the same thickness as the insulation, and extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. Ensure the insulation jacket is continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. Support the vertical weight of the pipe with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, support the weight of the pipe additionally with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. Use insulated hangers and seal the insulation jacket as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

3.2.1.3.3 Inserts

Covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and seal as required for the pipe jacket. Use jacket material to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation conforming to ASTM C1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Pipes in High Abuse Areas

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, utilize welded PVC, aluminum or flexible laminate cladding (comprised of elastomeric, plastic or metal foil laminate) laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, - less than 0.02 permeability; (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed) jackets. Protect pipe insulation to the 6 foot level.

3.2.1.5 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

Pipe insulation materials must be as listed in Table 1 and must meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No

TABLE 2							
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch)							
Service							
	Material	Conductivity K-value (Btu-in/ hr-ft^2-deg F)	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
			<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)							
	Mineral Fiber	0.27	2.5	2.5	2.5	3	3

3.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

3.2.2.1 General Requirements

Insulate all hot pipe lines above 60 degrees F, except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted, in accordance with Table 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Hot water heating.

Cover insulation, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.2.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

Butt pipe insulation tightly to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. Seal butted joints and ends with joint sealant. Mark insulation to show the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.

3.2.2.2.1 Precut or Preformed

Place precut insulation inserts or preformed insulation inserts around all fittings and accessories. Insulation inserts must be the same installed

insulation thickness as the pipe insulation. One insert must be installed for each inch of pipe insulation thickness. The installed and compressed insert must have the same thermal performance as the pipe insulation. Preformed insulation inserts must be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.

3.2.2.2.2 Rigid Preformed

Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Use insulation that is the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation. If nesting size insulation is used, do not overlap insulation 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments must conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.2.3 Piping Exposed to Weather

Insulate and jacket piping exposed to weather as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, apply a laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.02 permeability (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed aluminum jacket, stainless steel or PVC jacket.

PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however apply an all service jacket if factory applied jacketing is not furnished.

3.2.3.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. Overlap the jacket no less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and secure with bands at no more than 12 inch centers. Overlap longitudinal joints down to shed water and locate at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Seal joints on piping 60 degrees F and below with metal jacketing/flashing sealant while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, caulk joints to prevent moisture penetration. Seal joints on piping above 60 degrees F with a moisture retarder.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings

Insulate and finish flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories as specified for the applicable service. Apply two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer with glass tape embedded between coats. Overlap tap no less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket no less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Provide molded PVC fitting covers when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers must be sealed based upon the pipe temperature in combination with ambient conditions and if the pipe insulation will be exposed to severe service conditions. For below ambient conditions, the pipe insulation and insulation fittings must be covered and sealed with a vapor barrier or weatherproofing jacket with a minimum 0.02 permeability as defined per ASTM C1136 before installing the PVC jacket and fitting cover. When in doubt as to the pipe temperature or service conditions, secure the PVC jacket using a weld adhesive using the manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

3.2.3.3 PVC Jacket

Provide ultraviolet resistant PVC jacket that is adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Include provision for thermal expansion.

3.2.3.4 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.3.1 General

Provide removable insulation sections to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Omit equipment insulation on the following:

a. Hand-holes.

b. Boiler manholes.

c. Cleanouts.

d. ASME stamps.

e. Manufacturer's nameplates.

f. Duct Test/Balance Test Holes.

3.3.2 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Furnish insulation on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

a. Water heaters.

b. Pumps handling media above 130 degrees F.

c. Hot water storage tanks.

d. Air separation tanks and expansion tanks.

e. Unjacketed boilers or parts of boilers.

3.3.2.1 Insulation

Provide insulation suitable for the temperature encountered. Insulate shell and tube-type heat exchangers for the temperature of the shell medium.

Determine insulation thickness for hot equipment using Table 6:

TABLE 6		
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling steam or media at indicated pressure or temperature limit		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
15 psig or 250 degrees F		
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	2
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular (<200 F)	1

3.3.2.2 Insulation of Pumps

Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. Construct the box by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Band bottom and sides to form a rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Ensure joints between top cover and sides fit tightly. The top cover must have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Apply two coats of Class I adhesive over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. Provide a parting line between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch. Apply caulking to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.3.2.3 Other Equipment

a. Form or fabricate insulation to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, bevel edges and tightly butt and stagger joints.

b. Secure insulation in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but no greater than 12 inch centers except adhere flexible elastomeric cellular. Protect insulation corners under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.

c. On high vibration equipment, set cellular glass insulation in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and seal joints with bedding compound. Fill mineral fiber joints with finishing cement.

d. Provide removable insulation on heads of heat exchangers. Fabricate the removable section joint using a male-female shiplap type joint. Finish the entire surface of the removable section as specified.

e. Protect exposed insulation corners with corner angles.

f. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, apply insulation over 6 by 6 inch by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot weld to the equipment over the ribs. Secure insulation to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inch washers or securely band or wire in place on 12 inch (maximum) centers.

g. On equipment handling media above 600 degrees F, apply insulation in two or more layers with staggered joints.

h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, caulk penetrations. Apply two coats of adhesive over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch. Apply caulking to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.3.3 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 60 degrees F: insulate equipment handling dual temperature media as specified for cold equipment.

3.3.4 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.3.4.1 Installation

Insulate equipment exposed to weather and finish in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.3.4.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal performance must be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Provide panels that are the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Provide fastenings, flashing, and support system conforming to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation and that prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Design panels to accommodate thermal expansion and to support a 250 pound walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet must be aluminum and exposed fastenings must be stainless steel or aluminum.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 11 20

FACILITY GAS PIPING
05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This specification section applies to gas piping installed within buildings incidental underground piping under building, above ground steel piping and corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) both outside (up to 5 feet beyond exterior walls) and within buildings in compliance with NFPA 54 /AGA Z223.1, "National Fuel Gas Code".

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA Z223.1	(2012) National Fuel Gas Code

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1	(2021) Manually Operated Gas Valves for Appliances, Appliance Connector Valves and Hose End Valves
ANSI Z21.80/CSA 6.22	(2019; R 2024) Line Pressure Regulators
ANSI Z21.93/CSA 6.30	(2017) Excess Flow Valves for Natural Gas and Propane Gas with Pressures up to 5 psig

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API RP 2009	(2002; R 2007; 7th Ed) Safe Welding, Cutting, and Hot Work Practices in Refineries, Gasoline Plants, and Petrochemical Plants
API Spec 6D	(2021; Addendum 1 2025) Specification for Pipeline and Piping Valves
API Std 598	(2009) Valve Inspecting and Testing
API Std 607	(2016) Fire Test for Quarter-turn Valves and Valves Equipped with Non-metallic Seats

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 25-16	(2016) Earthquake-Activated Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A13.1	(2023) Scheme for the Identification of

	Piping Systems
ASME B1.1	(2024) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN, UNR, and UNJ Thread Form)
ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2024) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2021) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.33	(2024) Manually Operated Metallic Gas Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to 175 psi, (Sizes NPS 1/2 Through NPS 2)
ASME B16.39	(2025) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B18.2.1	(2012; R 2021) Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B31.9	(2025) Building Services Piping
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2023) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM 01.01	(2025) Steel - Piping, Tubing, Fittings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A193/A193M	(2025) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and

	Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A194/A194M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM A513/A513M	(2025) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon and Alloy Steel Mechanical Tubing
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B280	(2023) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service

CSA GROUP (CSA)

ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26	(2023) Fuel Gas Piping Systems Using Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing (CSST)

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(2025) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(2024) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 58	(2024; TIA 24-2) Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2026) National Electrical Code

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1981	(2024) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101	(2014; Rev C; Notice 1 2025) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE	(2012) Flammable and Combustible Liquids and Gases Equipment Directory

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The gas piping system includes natural gas piping and appurtenances from point of connection with supply system, as indicated, to gas operated equipment within the facility. Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, in three separate packages.

1.3.1 Gas Facility System and Equipment Operation

Include shop drawings showing piping layout, locations of system valves, gas line markers; step-by-step procedures for system start up, operation and shutdown (index system components and equipment to the system drawings); isolation procedures including valve operation to shutdown or isolate each section of the system (index valves to the system maps and provide separate procedures for normal operation and emergency shutdown if required to be different). Submit Data package No. 4.

1.3.2 Gas Facility System Maintenance

Include maintenance procedures and frequency for system and equipment; identification of pipe materials and manufacturer by locations, pipe repair procedures, and jointing procedures at transitions to other piping material or material from a different manufacturer. Submit Data Package No.4.

1.3.3 Gas Facility Equipment Maintenance

Include identification of valves, shut-offs, disconnects, and other equipment by materials, manufacturer, vendor identification and location; maintenance procedures and recommended tool kits for valves and equipment; recommended repair methods (i.e., field repair, factory repair, or replacement) for each valve and piece of equipment; and preventive maintenance procedures, possible failure modes and troubleshooting guide. Submit Data Package No. 3.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Gas Piping System; G

SD-03 Product Data

Gas Equipment Connectors; G

Gas Piping System; G

Pipe Coating Materials; G

Pressure Regulators; G

Valves; G

Warning and Identification Tape; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G

Test with Gas; G

SD-07 Certificates

Welders Procedures and Qualifications; G

Assigned Number, Letter, or Symbol; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pipe Coating Materials; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Gas Facility System and Equipment Operation; G

Gas Facility System Maintenance; G

Gas Facility Equipment Maintenance; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions for approval for compression-type mechanical joints used in joining dissimilar materials and for insulating joints. Mark all valves, flanges and fittings in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.5.1 Welding Qualifications

a. Weld piping in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators in accordance with API RP 2009, ASME BPVC SEC IX, and ASME B31.9. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.9. Notify the Contracting Officer at least 24 hours in advance of tests, and perform at the work site if practicable.

b. Submit a certified copy of welders procedures and qualifications metal and PE in conformance with ASME B31.9 for each welder and welding operator. Submit the assigned number, letter, or symbol that will be used in identifying the work of each welder to the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Shop Drawings

Submit drawings for complete Gas Piping System, within 30 days of contract award, showing location, size and all branches of pipeline; location of all required shutoff valves; and instructions necessary for the installation of gas equipment connectors and supports.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos are not allowed. Submit catalog data and installation instructions for pipe, valves, all related system components, pipe coating materials and application procedures. Conform to NFPA 54 and with requirements specified herein. Provide supply piping to appliances or equipment at least as large as the inlets thereof.

2.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM AND FITTINGS

2.2.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings

a. Pipe: Black carbon steel in accordance with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, threaded ends for sizes 2 inches and smaller; otherwise, plain end beveled for butt welding.

b. Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, black malleable iron.

c. Socket-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.11, forged steel.

d. Butt-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, with backing rings of compatible material.

e. Unions: ASME B16.39, black malleable iron.

f. Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5 steel flanges or convoluted steel flanges conforming to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1, with flange faces having integral grooves of rectangular cross sections which afford containment for self-energizing gasket material.

2.2.2 Copper Tubing, Joints and Fittings

Provide copper tubing conforming to ASTM B88, Type K or L, or ASTM B280, with tubing joints made up with tubing fittings recommended by the tubing manufacturer. Provide copper and copper alloy press fittings, with sealing elements of Hydrogenated Nitrile Butadiene Rubber (HNBR), factory installed, or an alternative supplied by the fitting manufacturer. Press fittings are not a permitted connection fitting for natural and LP gas.

2.2.3 Steel Tubing, Joints and Fittings

Provide steel tubing conforming to ASTM 01.01, and ASTM A513/A513M, with tubing joints made up with gas tubing fittings recommended by the tubing manufacturer.

2.2.4 Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing, Fittings and Accessories

Provide corrugated stainless steel tubing conforming to ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26 (austenitic stainless steel of series 300) with tubing joints made with special mechanical fittings as supplied by the tubing manufacturer.

2.2.4.1 Tubing

Austenitic stainless alloy of series 300 with polyethylene jacket/coating in accordance with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26 for sizes 3/8-inch through 2-inch

2.2.4.2 Mechanical Fittings

Copper alloy with one end matched to the corrugated tubing and one end with NPT threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1

2.2.4.3 Striker Plates

Hardened steel designed to protect tubing from mechanical damage in accordance with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26

2.2.4.4 Manifolds

Malleable iron, steel or copper alloy with threaded connections/ports in accordance with ASME B1.20.1

2.2.5 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

Provide joint sealing compound as listed in UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE, Class 20 or less. For taping, use tetrafluoroethylene tape conforming to UL FLAMMABLE & COMBUSTIBLE.

2.2.6 Warning and Identification

Provide pipe flow markings, warning and identification tape, and metal tags as required.

2.2.7 Flange Gaskets

Provide gaskets of nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type, containing aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR) suitable for a maximum 600 degree F service, to be used for hydrocarbon service.

2.2.8 Pipe Threads

Provide pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2.9 Escutcheons

Provide chromium-plated steel or chromium-plated brass escutcheons, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.2.10 Insulating Pipe Joints

2.2.10.1 Insulating Joint Material

Provide insulating joint material between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to control galvanic or electrical action.

2.2.10.2 Threaded Pipe Joints

Provide threaded pipe joints of steel body nut type dielectric unions with

insulating gaskets.

2.2.10.3 Flanged Pipe Joints

Provide joints for flanged pipe consisting of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts, and insulating washers for flange nuts.

2.3 VALVES

Provide lockable shutoff or service isolation valves as indicated in the drawings conforming to the following:

2.3.1 Valves 2 Inches and Smaller

Provide valves 2 inches and smaller conforming to ASME B16.33 of materials and manufacture compatible with system materials used.

2.3.2 Valves 2-1/2 Inches and Larger

Provide valves 2-1/2 inches and larger of carbon steel conforming to API Spec 6D, Class 150.

2.4 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Provide pipe hangers and supports conforming to MSS SP-58.

2.5 LINE AND APPLIANCE REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES

Provide regulators conforming to and ANSI Z21.80/CSA 6.22 for line pressure regulators. Provide shutoff valves conforming to ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1 for manually controlled gas shutoff valves.

2.6 SEISMIC PROVISIONS

Provide earthquake automatic gas shutoff valve conforming to ASCE 25-16, SMACNA 1981 or excess flow valve (EFV) conforming with ANSI Z21.93/CSA 6.30 and UL listed or AGA listed or International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO) listed. The earthquake valve may be either pendulum or ball construction with electronic or electric actuator. The EFV may be either a bypass (automatic reset) or a non-bypass type (manual reset).

2.7 AUTOMATIC GAS SHUT-OFF

Provide low pressure automatic gas shutoff or excess flow valve (EFV) at each branch to an appliance.

2.8 BOLTING (BOLTS AND NUTS)

Stainless steel bolting; ASTM A193/A193M, Grade B8M or B8MA, Type 316, for bolts; and ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8M, Type 316, for nuts. Dimensions of bolts, studs, and nuts must conform with ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 with coarse threads conforming to ASME B1.1, with Class 2A fit for bolts and studs and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or bolt-studs must extend through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Bolts must have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads; nuts must be American Standard heavy semifinished hexagonal.

2.9 GASKETS

Fluorinated elastomer, compatible with flange faces.

2.10 IDENTIFICATION FOR ABOVEGROUND PIPING

MIL-STD-101 for legends and type and size of characters. For pipes 3/4 inch od and larger, provide printed legends to identify contents of pipes and arrows to show direction of flow. Color code label backgrounds to signify levels of hazard. Make labels of plastic sheet with pressure-sensitive adhesive suitable for the intended application. For pipes smaller than 3/4 inch od, provide brass identification tags 1 1/2 inches in diameter with legends in depressed black-filled characters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy or areas of conflict before performing the work.

3.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM

Provide a gas piping system from the point of delivery, defined as the outlet of the service regulator to the connections to each gas utilization device that is in compliance with NFPA 54.

3.2.1 Protection and Cleaning of Materials and Components

Protect equipment, pipe, and tube openings by closing with caps or plugs during installation. At the completion of all work, thoroughly clean the entire system.

3.2.2 Workmanship and Defects

Piping, tubing and fittings must be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and must be thoroughly brushed and chip-and scale-blown. Repair of defects in piping, tubing or fittings is not allowed; replace defective items when found.

3.3 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.3.1 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems

3.3.1.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Touch up shop primed surfaces with ferrous metal primer. Solvent clean surfaces that have not been shop primed. Mechanically clean surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by power wire brushing and prime with ferrous metal primer. Finish primed surfaces with two coats of exterior oil paint.

3.3.1.2 Nonferrous Surfaces

Do not paint nonferrous surfaces.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Install the gas system in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable provisions of NFPA 54, and as indicated. Perform all pipe cutting without damage to the pipe, with an approved type of mechanical cutter, unless otherwise authorized. Use wheel cutters where practicable. On steel pipe 6 inches and larger, an approved gas cutting and beveling machine may be used.

3.4.1 Metallic Piping Installation

Bury underground piping a minimum of 18 inches below grade. Make changes in direction of piping with fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction is not permitted. Branch connection may be made with either tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Provide branch outlet fittings which are forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Do not use aluminum alloy pipe in exterior locations or underground.

3.4.2 Metallic Tubing Installation

Install metallic tubing using gas tubing fittings approved by the tubing manufacturer. CSST gas piping systems must be installed by contractors who have completed the manufacturer's training program as indicated on a certification card. Make branch connections with tees. Prepare all tubing ends with tools designed for that purpose. Do not use aluminum alloy tubing in exterior locations or underground. Maintain electrical continuity of gas piping system in accordance with NFPA 54, paragraph entitled 'Electrical Bonding and Grounding'.

3.4.3 Aboveground Piping

Run aboveground piping as straight as practicable along the alignment and elevation indicated, with a minimum of joints, and separately supported from other piping system and equipment. Install exposed horizontal piping no farther than 6 inches from nearest parallel wall and at an elevation which prevents standing, sitting, or placement of objects on the piping.

3.4.4 Final Gas Connections

Unless otherwise specified, make final connections with rigid metallic pipe and fittings. Provide accessible gas shutoff valve and coupling for each gas equipment item.

3.4.5 Seismic Requirements

Support and brace piping and attached valves to resist seismic loads in conformance with ASCE 25-16.

3.5 PIPE JOINTS

Design and install pipe joints to effectively sustain the longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction of the piping or superimposed loads.

3.5.1 Threaded Metallic Joints

Provide threaded joints in metallic pipe with tapered threads evenly cut and made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service

or tetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Threaded joints up to 1-1/2 inches in diameter may be made with approved tetrafluoroethylene tape. Threaded joints up to 2 inches in diameter may be made with approved joint sealing compound. After cutting and before threading, ream pipe and remove all burrs. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks is not permitted.

3.5.2 Welded Metallic Joints

Conform beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of welds to NFPA 54. Remove weld defects and make repairs to the weld, or remove the weld joints entirely and reweld. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, protect and store so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Do not use electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating.

3.5.3 Solder or Brazed Joints

Make all joints in metallic tubing and fittings with materials and procedures recommended by the tubing supplier. Braze joints with material having a melting point above 1000 degrees F, containing no phosphorous.

3.6 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide drips, grading of the lines, freeze protection, and branch outlet locations as shown and conforming to the requirements of NFPA 54.

3.7 BUILDING STRUCTURE

Do not weaken any building structure by the installation of any gas piping. Do not cut or notch beams, joists or columns. Attach piping supports to metal decking. Do not attach supports to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.8 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS

Support gas piping systems in buildings with pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, bands or hangers suitable for the size of piping or tubing. Do not support any gas piping system by other piping. Conform spacing of supports in gas piping and tubing installations to the requirements of NFPA 54. Conform the selection and application of supports in gas piping and tubing installations to the requirements of MSS SP-58. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, use a clip or clamp where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members is not to exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any of the individual pipes in the multiple pipe run. Rigidly connect the clips or clamps to the common base member. Provide a clearance of 1/8 inch between the pipe and clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.9 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

Provide a gas piping system within the building that is electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode as required by NFPA 54, NFPA 58, and NFPA 70.

3.10 SHUTOFF VALVE

Provide stop valve on service branch at connection to main.

3.11 LINE AND APPLIANCE PRESSURE REGULATORS

Install line pressure regulators and appliance regulators in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and in accordance with NFPA 54. Install each regulator in an accessible location and install shutoff valves ahead of each line and appliance regulator to allow for maintenance. Where vent limiting devices are not included in the regulators, install a vent pipe to the exterior of the building. Terminate all service regulator vents and relief vents in the outside air in rain and insect resistant fittings. Locate the open end of the vent where gas can escape freely into the atmosphere, away from any openings into the building and above areas subject to flooding.

3.12 TESTING

Submit test procedures and reports in booklet form tabulating test and measurements performed; dated after award of this contract, and stating the Contractor's name and address, the project name and location, and a list of the specific requirements which are being certified. Test entire gas piping system to ensure that it is gastight prior to putting into service. Prior to testing, purge the system, clean, and clear all foreign material. Test each joint with an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Inspect and test each valve in conformance with API Std 598 and API Std 607. Complete testing before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed, and perform with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Install bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures if necessary, and as directed and or approved by the Contracting Officer. Do not use oxygen as a testing medium.

3.12.1 Test With Gas

Before turning on gas under pressure into any piping, close all openings from which gas can escape. Immediately after turning on the gas, check the piping system for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. Conform all testing to the requirements of NFPA 54. If leakage is recorded, shut off the gas supply, repair the leak , and repeat the tests until all leaks have been stopped.

3.12.2 Purging

After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, fully purge all gas piping. Do not purge piping into the combustion chamber of an appliance. Do not purge the open end of piping systems into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety precautions recommended in NFPA 54 are followed.

3.12.3 Labor, Materials and Equipment

Furnish all labor, materials and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging.

3.13 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Provide color code marking of piping conforming to ASME A13.1.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 21 23

HYDRONIC PUMPS
08/17

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(2024) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN, UNR, and UNJ Thread Form)
ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A48/A48M	(2022) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.2	(2014) Rotodynamic (Centrifugal) Pump for Nomenclature and Definitions
HI 1.3	(2013) Rotodynamic (Centrifugal) Pump Applications
HI 9.6.4	(2009) Rotodynamic Pumps for Vibration Analysis and Allowable Values
HI ANSI/HI 2.1-2.2	(2014) Rotodynamic Vertical Pumps of Radial, Mixed, and Axial Flow Types for Nomenclature and Definitions
HI ANSI/HI 9.6.3	(2024) Rotodynamic Pumps - Guideline for Operating Regions - B120
HI ANSI/HI 14.6	(2011) Rotodynamic Pumps for Hydraulic Performance Acceptance Tests - A136

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IgCC	(2018) International Green Construction Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA Z535.4	(2023) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026) National Electrical Code

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 21	(1982; E 2004) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint (Type I, High Gloss and Type II, Medium Gloss)
SSPC Paint 25	(1997; E 2004) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.219	Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 778	(2016; Reprint Jul 2024) UL Standard for Safety Motor-Operated Water Pumps

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

System Coordination; G

SD-03 Product Data

Instructions; G

Equipment Data; G

Training Period; G

Large In-Line Pumps

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Representative

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Training; G

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Manufacturer Services

Provide the services of a manufacturer's representative experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified. The representative must supervise the installation, adjustment, testing of the equipment, and conduct training.

Submit the names and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative and training engineers and written certification from the manufacturer that the representative and trainers are technically qualified.

1.3.2 Standard Products

Provide material and equipment which are the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory HVAC operation at least 2 years prior to issuance of this solicitation. Support equipment with a service organization that is reasonably convenient to the jobsite. Pumps and motors of the same types must each be the product of one manufacturer.

1.3.3 Conformance with Agency Requirements

Where materials or equipment are specified to be an approved type, attach the seal or label of approval from a nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services. A written certificate from the testing agency must accompany the materials or equipment and be submitted stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the applicable requirements of the specifications and to the standards listed herein. The certificate must indicate the methods of testing used by the testing agency. In lieu of a certificate from a testing agency, published catalog specification data, accompanied by the manufacturer's certified statement to the effect that the items are in accordance with the applicable requirements of the specifications and the referenced standards, will be considered and may be acceptable as evidence that the items conform with agency requirements.

1.3.4 Warranty

Provide all pumps with 3-year parts & labor warranty.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment, delivered and designated for storage, from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Hydronic pumps used for heating and air conditioning applications are defined by the type of impeller, number of impellers, type of casing, method of connection to the driver, and mounting position. Provide centrifugal water pumps of the types indicated and specified. Use an electric motor driving unit for each pump as indicated and specified.

2.1.1 Selection Criteria

Select pumps at a point within the maximum efficiency for a given impeller casing combination. Deviations within 3 percent of maximum efficiency are permissible, provided the lesser efficiency is not less than the scheduled efficiency in the construction design documents. Pumps having impeller diameters larger or smaller than manufacturer's published maximum and minimum impeller diameters for a given impeller casing combination will be rejected. Pump performance data, as shown in performance curves, must be based on factory tests using precision instrumentation and exacting procedures as detailed in HI ANSI/HI 14.6.

2.1.2 System Coordination

Submit drawings containing complete wiring and piping schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Show the proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation. Provide a complete listing of equipment, materials and miscellaneous components including mechanical seals, bearings, and couplings.

2.1.3 Safety Requirements

Fully enclose or guard couplings, projecting set-screws, keys, and other rotating parts, that pose an entangling hazards.

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Nameplates

Securely affix a standard nameplate to pumps and motors in a conspicuous place showing the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model, serial number, and catalog number. In addition, for each pump show the capacity in gpm at rated speed in rpm and total head in feet of water. For each electric motor show at least the minimum information required by NEMA MG 1. Show such other information as the manufacturer may consider necessary to complete identification on the nameplate. Pumps must be listed and labeled by UL, and comply with UL 778 for pumps not using universal motors rated more than 250 volts such as circulating pumps.

2.2.2 Framed Instructions

Submit proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets, prior to posting. Post approved wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, including equipment, piping valves, and control sequence, framed under glass or in approved laminated plastic, where directed. Provide condensed operating instructions explaining

preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams, and posted beside the diagrams. Post the framed instructions before acceptance testing of the systems.

2.2.3 Pump Characteristic

Construct hydronic water pumps in accordance with HI 1.1-1.2 and HI ANSI/HI 2.1-2.2. The pumps must be capable of discharging quantities at total discharge heads measured at the discharge flange, between the following limits:

Operate pumps at optimum efficiencies to produce the most economical pumping system under the conditions encountered. Pumps must furnish not less than 150 percent of rated capacity at a total discharge head of not less than 65 percent of total rated head. Operate pumps at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation. Operate pumps to HI ANSI/HI 9.6.3 standard for Preferred Operating Region (POR).

2.2.4 Pump Drivers

Provide electric motors as indicated for each pump and in compliance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.2.5 Equipment Data

Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts and curves for all impeller sizes for a given casing, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Provide spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and local source of supply with contact information.

Submit catalog information, certified pumps curves, rated capacities, final impeller dimensions, and accessories provided for the product indicated. Indicate operating point of each pump on curves. Furnish pump curves for each pump and combination of pumps designed to operate in parallel. The pump curve must show as a minimum; bhp, flow, total dynamic head, efficiency, NPSH, impeller diameter and system curve (individually and in combination for each pump operating in a parallel application). Select pumps operating in parallel operation to cross the system curve when operating individually.

2.3 HYDRONIC PUMPS

Provide centrifugal, single-stage type, designed for HVAC service in the following configurations:

Configuration	Pump No.
Base-Mounted, Flexible Coupled, End Suction	

2.3.1 Base-Mounted, Flexible Coupled, End suction

Provide pumps with capacities as indicated; base mounted, separately-coupled, end suction designed with volute housing mounted to

the frame to allow for pump service without relocating the motor or disturbing piping connections. Bearings and seals must be serviceable without disturbing piping. Pump must be factory hydrostatically tested in accordance with Hydraulic Institute standards and thoroughly cleaned.

2.3.1.1 Casing

Provide radially split pump casing ASTM A48/A48M Class 30 cast iron suitable for 175 psig working pressure with integral cast iron flanges drilled for ASME B16.1 ANSI Class 125 flanges, with an integrally-cast pedestal support foot. The pump volute must include gauge tappings at suction and discharge nozzles along with vent and drain tappings at top and bottom.

2.3.1.2 Pump Shaft

AFSI 420 stainless steel pump shaft.

2.3.1.3 Bearing

Incorporate maintenance free, permanently lubricated and sealed bearings in the pump bearing frame.

2.3.1.4 Seal Assembly

Equip with an integrally flushed mechanical seal assembly or a positive pressure external seal flushing line. Provide a mechanical seal with ceramic seal seat and carbon seal ring. Seal assembly must be rated up to 225 degrees F. All metal parts shall be constructed of A316 stainless steel.

2.3.1.5 Baseplate

Baseplate must be of steel construction fully enclosed at sides and ends with welded cross members and fully open grouting area for field grouting. Minimum base plate stiffness must conform to HI 1.3 for horizontal baseplate design standards.

2.3.1.6 Coupler

Provide a flexible-type coupler between the pump and motor, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and variable speed operation between the pump and motor. The coupler must allow replacement with no need to move the hubs. Coupler must have natural rubber or neoprene type element materials with a maximum misalignment capability of 4 degrees angular and 0.125 inches parallel. Provide donut shaped elastomer element with preassembled flanges mechanically clamped to reinforced element and preassembled spacer center assembly. Secure flexible donut shaped element of coupler in place with radial clamp ring screws. Couplers must be rated for required maximum rpm, horsepower and torque. The coupler must be shielded by a coupler guard securely fastened to the base. Provide coupler guard in compliance with current national safety standards including 29 CFR 1910.219 and NEMA Z535.4. Guards cannot have gaps greater than 0.250 inches, must be safety orange in color, and have an NEMA Z535.4 compliant warning label.

2.3.1.7 Impeller

Hydraulically and dynamically balance to HI 9.6.4 balance grade G6.3,

closed, overhung, single suction, fabricate from cast stainless steel, key to shaft and secured by a locking capscrew.

2.3.1.8 Motor

Electric Motors must meet NEMA MG 1 and be the horsepower, speed, and voltage indicated. Motor enclosure must be open drip proof. Motor must have heavy duty grease lubricated ball bearings completely adequate for the maximum load for which the motor is designed. Motor must be non-overloading at any point on the pump curve and premium efficiency. Provide motor efficiencies as shown in the ICC IgCC standard.

2.3.2 Large In-Line Pumps

Provide pumps with capacities as indicated; closed coupled, in-line, single stage, for installation in vertical or horizontal (where close coupled) position, and. suitable for 225 degrees F operation at 175 psig working pressure. The pump internals must be capable of being serviced without disturbing piping connections.

2.3.2.1 Casing

Provide pump casing complying with ASTM A48/A48M Class 30 cast iron, suitable for 175 psig working pressure with integral cast iron flanges drilled for ASME B16.1 ANSI Class 125 flanges, with an integrally-cast support ring matching an Class 125 flange for pump support. The pump volute must include gauge taps at suction and discharge nozzles along with vent and drain taps at top and bottom.

2.3.2.2 Pump Shaft

Provide carbon or stainless steel pump shaft, guided by a carbon graphite lower throttle bushing. Carbon steel pump shaft must have a bronze shaft sleeve that completely covers the wetted area under the seal.

2.3.2.3 Seal Assembly

Equip the pump with a mechanical seal assembly consisting of a carbon seal rotating ring, stainless steel spring, ceramic seat and flexible bellows and gasket. The liquid cavity must have a tapped flush line with manual valve to remove air from the seal chamber to allow fast initial start-up and ensure mechanical seal cooling.

2.3.2.4 Impeller

Hydraulically and dynamically balance the impeller to HI 9.6.4 balance grade G6.3, closed, single suction, fabricated from stainless steel, keyed to the shaft, and secured by a locking capscrew.

2.3.2.5 Motor

Electric motors must meet NEMA MG 00001 and the horsepower, speed, voltage, indicated. Motor enclosure must be open drip proof, with heavy duty grease lubricated ball bearings completely adequate for the maximum load for which the motor is designed. Motor must be non-overloading at any point on the pump curve and premium efficiency. Totally enclosed fan cooled motor efficiencies must be as shown in NEMA MG 00001.

Include one-piece combination motor bracket and volute cover plate in the

assembly to ensure concentric alignment of the motor to the pump casing.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified herein complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Provide electric equipment and wiring in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Electrical characteristics must be as indicated. Provide motor starters complete with properly sized thermal overload protection in each phase and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Each motor must be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor when operating at proper electrical system voltage and frequency. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation herein specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not indicated must be provided under this section of the specifications.

2.5 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Provide electrical equipment in conformance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide electrical motor driven equipment herein specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Motor controls, equipment, and wiring must be in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.5.1 Electric Motors

Drive each electric motor-driven pump by a continuous-duty electric motor with enclosure type for specific service as defined in paragraph HYDRONIC PUMPS. Motor must have a 1.5 service factor. Provide squirrel-cage induction motors having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, and of sufficient size so that the nameplate horsepower rating will not be exceeded throughout the entire published pump characteristic curve. Integral size motors must be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Pump electric motor efficiencies must meet or exceed the requirements of the ICC IgCC standard. Motor bearings must provide smooth operations under the conditions encountered for the life of the motor. Provide adequate thrust bearing in the motor to carry the weight of all rotating parts plus the hydraulic thrust and be capable of withstanding upthrust imposed during pump starting and under variable pumping head conditions specified. Motors must be rated 480 volts, 3 phase, 60 Hz and such rating must be stamped on the nameplate. Provide motors in conformance with NEMA MG 1.

2.5.2 Control Equipment

Automatically controlled pumps must have three-position "MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC" selector switch in cover. Provide additional controls or protective devices as indicated.

2.6 EQUIPMENT APPURTENANCES

2.6.1 Attachments

Furnish all necessary bolts, nuts, washers, bolt sleeves, and other types of attachments with the equipment for the installation of the equipment. Bolts conform to the requirements of ASTM A307 and hexagonal nuts of the same quality as the bolts used. Threads must be clean-cut and conform to ASME B1.1. Bolts, nuts, and washers specified to be galvanized or not

otherwise indicated or specified, must be zinc coated after being threaded, by the hot-dip process conforming to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M as appropriate. Bolts, nuts, and washers specified or indicated to be stainless steel must be Type 316.

2.6.2 Equipment Guards

Provide equipment driven by open shafts, belts, chains, or gears with all-metal guards enclosing the drive mechanism. Secure guards in position with steel braces or straps that permit easy removal for servicing the equipment. Coupler guards must comply with current national safety standards including 29 CFR 1910.219 and NEMA Z535.4. Provide guards with gaps no greater than 0.250 inches, safety orange in color, and have an NEMA Z535.4 compliant warning label.

2.6.3 Tools

Furnish a complete set of all special tools which may be necessary for the adjustment, operation, maintenance, and disassembly of all equipment. Special tools are considered to be those tools which because of their limited use are not normally available, but which are necessary for the particular equipment. Special tools must be high-grade, smooth, forged, alloy, tool steel. Furnish one pressure grease gun for each type of grease required. Deliver all tools at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. Properly store and safeguard such tools until completion of the work, at which time deliver them to the Contracting Officer.

2.7 FINISHES

All motors, pump casings, and similar parts of equipment must be thoroughly cleaned, primed, and given two finish coats of paint at the factory in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Give ferrous surfaces not to be painted a shop coat of grease or other suitable rust-resistant coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install each pump and motor in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer. Provide access space around the device for servicing no less than the minimum recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2.1 Large Vertical Inline Pumps

Support Large inline pumps by hangers on connected piping. Size pipe hangers for the additional weight of the pumping unit and other hydronic system components. Additional floor supports must be stanchion plates or pipe-stool. Install neoprene isolation pads under the floor supports.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation of the pumping units and appurtenances, including coupling guard, is complete, carry out operating tests to assure that the pumping installation operates properly. Give each pumping unit a running field test in the presence of the Contracting Officer for a minimum of 2 hours. Operate each pumping unit at its rated capacity or such other point on its head-capacity curve selected by the Contracting Officer. Provide an accurate and acceptable method of measuring the discharge flow. Tests must assure that the units and appurtenances have been installed correctly, that there is no objectionable heating, vibration, or noise from any parts, and that all manual and automatic controls function properly. If any deficiencies are revealed during any tests, correct such deficiencies and reconduct the tests.

Submit test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report must indicate the final position of controls.

3.4 FIELD PAINTING

Do not paint stainless steel, galvanized steel, and nonferrous surfaces.

3.4.1 Touch-up painting

Factory painted items requiring touching up in the field must be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign material, and primed and topcoated with the manufacturer's standard factory finish.

3.4.2 Exposed Ferrous Surfaces

Paint exposed ferrous surfaces with two coats of enamel paint conforming to SSPC Paint 21. Solvent clean factory primed surfaces before painting. Surfaces that have not been factory primed must be prepared and primed with one coat of SSPC Paint 25 or in accordance with the enamel paint manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.5.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit one complete set at the time the tests procedure is submitted; remaining sets before the contract is completed. Permanently bind each in a hard cover. Inscribe the following identification on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS," name and location of the building, name of the Contractor, and contract number. Place flysheets before instructions covering each subject. Use 8-1/2 by 11 inches paper for instruction sheets, with large sheets of drawings folded in.

Include, but do not limit to, the following in the Instructions:

a. System layout showing piping, valves, and controls.

b. Approved wiring and control diagrams including variable frequency drives.

c. A control sequence describing startup, operation, and shutdown.

d. Operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment, including task list for routine maintenance, routine inspections, intermediate inspections, and annual inspections; lubrication instructions; and troubleshooting guide.

e. Manufacturer's bulletins, cuts, and descriptive data; and parts list and recommended spare parts.

3.5.2 Training

Upon completion of the work, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, provide the services of one or more competent engineers for a training period of not less than 8 hours to instruct a representative of the Government in the contents of the operation and maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished under these specifications. These field instructions must cover all the items contained in the bound instructions. Submit the training course curriculum and training instructions 14 days prior to the start of training.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 52 46.00 20

LOW PRESSURE WATER HEATING BOILERS (OVER 800,000 BTU/HR OUTPUT)
05/15, CHG 3: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9	(2022) Gas-Fired Low Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC IV	(2017) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers
ASME CSD-1	(2021) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBI)

NBBI NB-23 PART 1	(2013) National Board Inspection Code - Part 1 Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31	(2024; TIA 23-1) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(2024) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2026) National Electrical Code
NFPA 211	(2019) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 795	(2016; Reprint May 2022) UL Standard for Safety Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Boiler must be suitable for installation in the space shown with ample room for opening doors and cleaning and removal and replacement of tubes.

Boiler must have an output of as scheduled BTU per hour with an efficiency of not less than required by the schedule. Boiler must be designed and tested in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IV, ASME CSD-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 54, NFPA 31, and ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9. Install boiler in accordance with NBBI NB-23 PART 1. Boiler must be complete with an explosion-relief door, located in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Paint boiler in accordance with manufacturer's standard requirements. Boiler design parameters must be as scheduled.

1.2.1 Boiler Installation Requirements

1.2.1.1 Location

Install Boiler(s) and associated hot water pumps in a mechanical room inside the facility in accordance with NBBI NB-23 PART 1. Provide ample clearance around boilers to allow access for inspection, maintenance and repair. Passageways around all sides of boilers must have an unobstructed minimum width of 36 inches or the clearances recommended by the boiler manufacturer whichever is greater.

1.2.1.2 Combustion Air

Provide supply of air for combustion and ventilation. In accordance with NFPA 54, NFPA 211 and manufacturer's installation manual, calculate the amount of combustion air necessary to operate the boiler. Install and locate properly sized combustion intake duct.

1.2.1.3 Sequence of Operation

Local, manual starting of boilers is required. Remote starting and stopping of the boiler by the HVAC control system is not permitted. This is to ensure that an operator witness the initial firing of the boiler at the beginning of each heating season to verify proper operation of the boiler and to promote proper maintenance.

1.2.2 Detail Drawings

1.2.2.1 Drawings

Show boiler hot water isolation valves, emergency disconnect switch, and complete boiler gas train on the contract drawings.

1.2.2.2 Fuel Train / Wiring Diagram

Submit fuel train and wiring diagram.

1.2.3 Water Analysis

Provide test reports of water analysis. Follow UFC 3-240-13FN Industrial Water Treatment for all boiler installations.

1.2.4 Safety Standards

Hot water boilers, burners, and any supplementary control devices, safety interlocks, or limit controls required under this specification must meet requirements of the following standards as applicable:

a. Gas-Fired Units: ASME CSD-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 54, ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9 or UL 795.

b. All Units: ASME BPVC SEC IV, NFPA 70 and ASME CSD-1.

Controls not covered by the above must have a UL label, UL listing mark, or be listed in the Factory Mutual Approval Guide.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fuel Train

Wiring Diagram

SD-03 Product Data

Boiler: power output, efficiency, ASME certification, allowable working pressure, model number; G

Boiler Trim and Control Equipment; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Operational Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Boiler; G

Boiler Trim and Control Equipment; G

Water Analysis

Boiler manufacturer's certificate of boiler performance including evidence that the burners provided are a make, model, and type certified and approved by the manufacturer of the boiler being provided.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Boiler; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Boiler, Data Package 4

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Posted Operating Instructions for Heating Water Boiler

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Manufacturer Qualifications

The manufacturer must have been involved in the manufacture of fire tube condensing hydronic boilers for no less than 5 years. The manufacturer must be headquartered in North America and manufacture in an ASME-certified facility wholly owned by the manufacturer. The specifying engineer, contractor and end customer must have the option to visit the factory to witness test fire and other relevant procedures.

1.4.2 Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories

Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.4.3 ASME Compliance

Fabricate and label boilers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vesel Code.

1.4.4 ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance

Boilers shall have minimum efficiency according to "Gas and Oil Fired Boilers - Minimum Efficiency Requirements."

1.4.5 ANSI Compliance

Boilers shall be compliant with ANSI Z21.13/CSA 4.9 test standards for US and Canada. Boilers shall be tested in an ISO 17025 recognized laboratory. Boilers tested to UL 795 shall not be permitted.

1.4.6 CSA Compliant

Boilers shall be compliant with CSA certification.

1.5 WARRANTY

1.5.1 Standard Warranty

Boilers shall include manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of boilers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1.5.2 Warranty Period for Fire-Tube Condensing Boilers

Heat Exchanger, Pressure Vessel and Condensation Collection Basin shall carry a 10 year limited warranty against defects in materials or workmanship.

Heat exchangers/pressure vessel are warranted against thermal shock for the lifetime of the boiler.

The burner shall carry a five (5) year limited warranty against defective material or workmanship from the date of shipment.

All other components shall carry a one year limited warranty from date of boiler start up or 18 months from shipment if start up cannot be proven.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer shall have the capability to design, engineer, and build package systems for the abovementioned boilers. These can include hydronic heating, domestic hot water, and pool heating applications. Design of such systems shall be collaborative between the customer and the manufacturer.

2.2 BOILER

Boiler shall be natural gas fired, fully condensing, and fire tube design. The boiler shall be factory-fabricated, factory-assembled, and factory-tested, fire-tube condensing boiler with heat exchanger sealed pressure tight, built on a steel base; including insulated jacket; flue-gas vent; combustion-air intake connections; water supply, return, and condensate drain connections; and controls.

2.2.1 Heat Exchanger

The heater exchanger shall bear the ASME "H" stamp for 160 psi working pressure and shall be National Board listed. The heat exchanger shall be constructed of a fully welded 316L stainless steel interior with a carbon steel shell and of fire tube design. Fire tube shall be of the Wave Fire Tube design and capable of transferring 16,000 to 20,000 Btu's per tube. The Wave Fire Tube shall be manufactured via a liquid impact process. The Wave Fire Tube shall have an OD = 1.654" and a wall thickness = 0.039". The top and bottom tubesheets shall have a minimum thickness = 1/4". There shall be no overlapping welds with the Wave Fire Tube to tubesheet welds. The heat exchanger shall be designed for a single-pass water flow to limit the water side pressure drop. There shall be no banding material, bolts, gaskets or "O" rings in the heat exchanger design. Cast iron, aluminum, or copper tube or water tube boilers will not be accepted.

2.2.2 Condensate Collection Basin

Fully welded 316L stainless steel.

2.2.3 Intake Filter and Dirty Filter Switch

Boiler shall include an intake air filter with a factory installed air pressure switch. The pressure switch will alert the end user on the screen of the boiler that the intake filter is dirty and needs to be changed.

2.2.4 Pressure Vessel

The pressure vessel shall be in accordance with ASME Section IV pressure vessel code. The pressure vessel shall be designed for a single-pass water flow to limit the water side pressure drop.

2.2.5 Burner

Natural gas, forced draft single burner premix design. Operation of the burner shall not exceed that of 5.7% oxygen level or 40% excess air. The burner shall be high temperature stainless steel with a woven Fecralloy

outer covering to provide modulating firing rates. The burner shall be capable of the stated gas train turndown without loss of combustion efficiency. The burner shall be removable from the boiler without removing the gas/air manifold.

2.2.6 Blower

Boiler shall be equipped with a pulse width modulating blower system to precisely control the fuel/air mixture to provide modulating boiler firing rates for maximum efficiency. The burner firing sequence of operation shall include pre-purge, firing, modulation, and post-purge operation.

2.2.7 Gas Train

The boiler shall be supplied with two gas valves designed with negative pressure regulation and shall be capable of the turndown scheduled.

2.2.8 Ignition

Spark ignition with 100 percent main-valve shutoff with electronic flame supervision. Boilers using a pilot for ignition and/or UV scanners for flame supervision shall be deemed unacceptable.

2.2.9 Casing

2.2.9.1 Jacket

Heavy gauge primed and painted steel jacket with snap-in closures. Jacket panels shall be fully removal; the front door and side panels shall not require tools for removal. The jacket shall be mounted on a steel base with a minimum thickness = 1/4".

2.2.9.2 Control Compartment Enclosures

NEMA 250, Type 1A.

2.2.9.3 Insulation

Minimum 1/2 inch thick, mineral fiber insulation surrounding the heat exchanger.

2.2.9.4 Combustion-Air Connections

Inlet and vent duct collars.

2.2.9.5 Clearances

Boilers shall feature zero (0) clearance to combustibles. Boilers shall have the ability to be placed side by side in multiples with no clearance in between if necessary. Local codes should be considered.

2.2.10 Outdoor Capability

Manufacturer shall offer an outdoor certified boiler to allow outdoor installation in suitable climates.

2.2.11 Rigging and Placement

Boiler shall include lifting lugs and fork truck accessibility for rigging.

2.2.12 Oxygen Sensor

An O2 sensor shall be offered as an optional package with this boiler. The O2 sensor shall be made by a top automotive supplier and is only available through Loch-invar. The O2 sensor shall be located in the combustion chamber. Boilers with O2 sensors placed elsewhere on the unit shall not be permitted.

2.3 TRIM

2.3.1 Safety Relief Valve

Fully enclosed steel spring with adjustable pressure range and positive shutoff; factory set and sealed.

2.3.2 Pressure Gage

Minimum 3-1/2 inch diameter. Gage shall have normal operating pressure about 50 percent of full range.

2.3.3 Drain Valves

Minimum NPS 3/4 or nozzle size with hose-end connection.

2.3.4 Condensate Trap

Factory supplied condensate trap with condensate trip sensor.

2.4 CONTROLS

Boiler controls shall feature the following standard features:

2.4.1 LCD Screen

8" LCD screen display displaying status, modulation percentage, setpoints, and sensor data at a minimum on the home screen. Additional information such as history and parameters can be accessed via the touchscreen display without the need for navigation buttons. A screen saver mode shall be available with the display.

2.4.2 Variable Speed Boiler Pump Control

Boiler may be programmed to send a 0-10V DC output signal to an ECM or VFD boiler pump to maintain a designed temperature rise across the heat exchanger.

2.4.3 Password Security

Boiler shall have a different password security code for the User and the Installer to access adjustable parameters.

2.4.4 Pump exercise

Boiler shall energize any pump it controls for an adjustable time if the associated pump has been off for a time period of 24 hours.

2.4.5 Ramp delay

Boiler may be programmed to limit the firing rate based on six limits steps and six time intervals.

2.4.6 Boost function

Boiler may be programmed to automatically increase the set point a fixed number of degrees (adjustable by installer) if the setpoint has been continuously active for a set period of time (time adjustable by installer). This process will continue until the space heating demand ends.

2.4.7 PC port connection

Boiler shall have a PC port allowing the connection of PC boiler software.

2.4.8 Time clock

Boiler shall have an internal time clock with the ability to time and date stamp lock-out codes and maintain records of runtime.

2.4.9 Service reminder

Boiler shall have the ability to display a yellow colored service notification screen based upon months of installation, hours of operation, and number of boiler cycles. All notifications are adjustable by the installer.

2.4.10 Three pump control

Boiler shall have the ability to control the boiler pump, system pump and the domestic hot water pump.

2.4.11 Anti-cycling control

Boiler shall have the ability to set a time delay after a heating demand is satisfied allowing the boiler to block a new call for heat. The boiler will display an anti-cycling blocking on the screen until the time has elapsed or the water temperature drops below the anti-cycling differential parameter. The anti-cycling control parameter is adjustable by the installer.

2.4.12 Night setback

Boiler may be programmed to reduce the space heating temperature set point during a certain time of the day.

2.4.13 Freeze protection

Freeze protection: Boiler shall turn on the boiler and system pumps when the boiler water temperature falls below 45 degrees. When the boiler water temperature falls below 37 degrees the boiler will automatically turn on. Boiler and pumps will turn off when the boiler water temperature rises above 43 degrees.

2.4.14 Isolation valve control

Boiler shall have the ability to control a 2-way motorized control valve.

Boiler shall also be able to force a fixed number of valves to always be energized regardless of the number of boilers that are firing.

2.4.15 BMS integration with 0-10V DC input

The Control shall allow an option to Enable and control set point temperature or control firing rate by sending the boiler a 0-10V input signal.

2.4.16 Data logging

Boiler shall have non-volatile data logging memory including last 10 lockouts, hours running and ignition attempts and should be able to view on boiler screen.

2.4.17 Cascade Controller

The boiler shall have a built in Cascade controller to sequence and rotate lead boiler to ensure equal runtime while maintaining modulation of up to 8 boilers of different btu inputs without utilization of an external controller. The factory installed, internal cascade controller shall include:

2.4.17.1 Lead lag

The Control module shall minimize the number of boilers firing to achieve the heating load.

2.4.17.2 Efficiency optimization

The Control module shall allow multiple boilers to fire at minimum firing rate in lieu of Lead/Lag.

2.4.17.3 Front end loading

The Control modulate shall have the ability to communicate with other Lochinvar boilers featuring the SmartTouch™ and Smart System™ control platforms. This allows for a combination of units that feature condensing and non-condensing operation if so desired.

2.4.17.4 Rotation of lead boiler

The Control module shall change the lead boiler every hour for the first 24 hours after initializing the Cascade. Following that, the leader will be changed once every 24 hours.

2.4.17.5 Redundancy

The Control module shall have a built in feature to continue operating with follow boilers if the Lead boiler is not operational.

2.4.18 Boiler Operating Controls

Boiler operating controls shall include the following devices and features:

2.4.18.1 Set-Point Adjust

Set points shall be adjustable.

2.4.18.2 Operating Pressure Control

Factory wired and mounted to cycle burner.

2.4.18.3 Sequence of Operation

Factory installed controller to modulate burner firing rate to maintain system water temperature in response to call for heat.

2.4.18.4 Sequence of Operation

Electric, factory-fabricated and factory-installed panel to control burner firing rate to reset supply-water temperature inversely with outside-air temperature. At 10 deg F outside-air temperature, set supply-water temperature at 180 deg F; at 60 deg F outside-air temperature, set supply-water temperature at 160 deg F.

2.4.19 Burner Operating Controls

To maintain safe operating conditions, burner safety controls limit burner operation.

2.4.19.1 High Temperature Limit

Automatic and manual reset stops burner if operating conditions rise above maximum boiler design temperature. Limit switch to be manually reset on the control interface.

2.4.19.2 Low-Water Cutoff Switch

Electronic probe shall prevent burner operation on low water. Cutoff switch shall be manually reset on the control interface.

2.4.19.3 Blocked Inlet Safety Switch

Manual-reset pressure switch field mounted on boiler combustion-air inlet.

2.4.19.4 High and Low Gas Pressure Switches

Pressure switches shall prevent burner operation on low or high gas pressure. Pressure switches to be manually reset on the control interface.

2.4.19.5 Blocked Drain Switch

Blocked drain switch shall prevent burner operation when tripped. Switch to be manually reset on the control interface.

2.4.19.6 Low air pressure switch

Pressure switches shall prevent burner operation on low air pressure. Switch to be manually reset on the control interface.

2.4.19.7 Audible Alarm

Factory mounted on control panel with silence switch; shall sound alarm for any lockout conditions.

2.4.20 Building Automation System Interface

Factory installed Modbus and BACnet MSTP gateway interface to enable building automation system to monitor, control, and display boiler status and alarms. BACnet IP and LonWorks gateways are available as optional equipment.

2.4.21 Software Update

The control shall have the ability to receive updates in the field without hardware component replacement.

2.5 ELECTRICAL POWER

2.5.1 Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring

Electrical devices and connections are specified In Division 26 Sections.

2.5.2 Single-Point Field Power Connection

Factory-installed and factory-wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to boiler.

2.6 VENTING

Exhaust flue for the must be Category IV approved PVC, CPVC, PP or stainless steel sealed vent material from one of the approved manufacturers listed in the Installation and Operation manual. Boilers exhaust vent length must be able to extend to 100 equivalent feet.

Intake piping for all models must be of approved material as listed in the Installation and Operations manual. Boilers intake pipe length must be able to extend to 100 equivalent feet.

Boiler venting and intake piping configuration shall be installed per one of the approved venting methods shown in the Installation and Operation manual.

Boiler shall come standard with a flue sensor to monitor and display flue gas temperature on factory provided LCD display.

Boilers using common venting must contact the factory for sizing.

Refer to manufacturer's Installation and Operations manual for detailed venting instructions and approved manufacturers.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Burner and Hydrostatic Test: Factory adjust burner to eliminate excess oxygen, carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen emissions, and carbon monoxide in flue gas and to achieve combustion efficiency; perform hydrostatic test.

Test and inspect factory-assembled boilers, before shipping, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

Allow Owner access to source quality-control testing of boilers. Notify Architect 14 days in advance of testing.

2.8 BOILER TRIM AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT

2.8.1 Emergency Disconnect Switch

Provide and locate on wall outside boiler room entrance or just inside door, when boiler room door is on the building exterior to allow rapid and complete shutdown of the boiler in the event of an emergency as required by ASME CSD-1. Switch must be red and furnished with a label indicating function of switch.

2.8.2 Relief Valves

Provide relieving capacity for the full output of boiler installed. Safety relief-valve piping must conform to ASTM A53/A53M, schedule 40 steel pipe and be piped full size to a floor drain.

2.8.3 Pressure Gage

Provide with a scale equivalent to 1.5 time outlet water pressure with a 6 inch diameter. Locate one on supply water piping and one on the return water piping.

2.8.4 Thermometers

Provide thermometers with a scale equivalent to 1.5 times the outlet water temperature. Provide one located on supply water piping and one on return water piping.

2.8.5 Drain Tapping

Provide drain valve and piping to a floor drain.

2.8.6 Make-up Water Station

2.8.6.1 Pressure Reducing Station

Connect new boiler to existing makeup water station.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Install equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and NBBI NB-23 PART 1. Grout equipment mounted on concrete foundations before installing piping. Install piping in such a manner as not to place a strain on equipment. Do not bolt flanged joints tight unless they match. Grade, anchor, guide, and support piping without low pockets.

3.2 EQUIPMENT FOUNDATIONS

Locate equipment foundations as indicated, designed, and made of sufficient size and weight to preclude shifting of equipment under operating conditions or under any abnormal conditions that could be imposed upon the equipment. Foundations must meet requirements of the equipment manufacturer.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

Furnish the services of an engineer or technician approved by the boiler manufacture for installation inspection, startup, and tests of equipment as specified below. After installation of equipment the engineer or technician must provide a signed certificate or certified written statement that the equipment is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Services of more than one engineer or technician may be required based on types of specific equipment. One engineer or technician as appointed by the Contractor must supervise and be responsible for the overall installation, start-up, test, and check out of systems. This person must remain on the job until each unit has been in successful operation for 3 days and accepted.

3.4 BOILER CLEANING

Clean and flush boiler in accordance with manufacturers instructions prior to placing boiler into service.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform and furnish everything required for inspections and tests as specified herein to demonstrate that boiler and auxiliary equipment, as installed, are in compliance with contract requirements. Start up and operate the system. During this time, clean strainers until no further accumulation of foreign material occurs. Exercise care to minimum loss of water occurs when strainers are cleaned. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments as necessary to place them in proper operation and sequence. During startup and during tests, factory-trained engineers or technicians employed by individual suppliers of such components as the burner, flame safeguard and combustion controls, and other auxiliary equipment must be present as required, to insure proper functioning, adjustment, and testing of individual components and systems. Test instrumentation must be calibrated and have full scale reading from 1.5 to 2 times test values.

3.5.1 Operational Tests

Furnish the services of an engineer or technician approved by the boiler manufacturer of installation, startup, operational and safety testing. This person must remain on the job until each boiler has been successfully operated. Furnish and perform everything required for inspections and tests of the boiler and auxiliary equipment. Test instrumentation must be calibrated and have full-scale reading from 1.5 to 2 times test values. Demonstrate proper operability of combustion control, flame safeguard control and safety interlocks. Provide a detailed description of all boiler startup and operational tests in the Commissioning Plan.

3.5.1.1 Preliminary Operational Test

Operate boilers continuously for a period of at least 8 hours to demonstrate proper operability of the combustion control, flame safeguard control, and safety interlocks.

3.5.1.2 Acceptance Operational Test and Inspection

Prior to requesting an acceptance test, conduct a satisfactory operational test for at least 8 hours, and provide a certified statement that the equipment is installed per all requirements of this guide. The

Contracting Officer, upon receipt of the notice from the Contractor, will request a boiler be inspected by a Naval Facilities Engineering and Expeditionary Warfare Center (EXWC) NAVFAC boiler inspector. Fifteen days advance notice is required for scheduling inspector to conduct acceptance operational test and inspection.

3.6 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical conversion of inch-pound measurements, and not on metric measurements commonly agreed on by the manufacturers or other parties. The inch-pound and metric measurements shown are as follows:

Products	Inch-Pound	Metric
a. Pressure Gage Diameter	= 6 inches	= 150 mm
b. Stack Thermometer Scale Range	= 150-750 degrees F	= 66-399 degrees C
c. Alarm Bell Diameter	= 4 inches	= 100 mm

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 05 13

MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES
08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION applies to work specified in this section.

1.1 DEFINITIONS

Medium-voltage power cables include all cables rated above 2,000 volts up to 35,000 volts.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B3	(2013; R 2024) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B33	(2010; R 2020) Standard Specification for Tinned Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes
ASTM D746	(2024) Standard Test Method for Brittleness Temperature of Plastics and Elastomers by Impact

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 48	(2020) Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 765 kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 500 kV
IEEE 386	(2016) Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Rated 2.5 kV through 35 kV
IEEE 400	(2023) Guide for Field Testing and Evaluation of the Insulation of Shielded Power Cable Systems Rated 5 kV and Above
IEEE 400.2	(2024) Guide for Field Testing of Shielded Power Cable Systems Using Very Low Frequency (VLF)

IEEE 404	(2012) Standard for Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded Cable Joints Rated 2500 V to 500,000 V
IEEE 1202	(2006; R 2012; CORR 1 2012) Flame-Propagation Testing of Wire and Cable
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA T-29-520	(1986) Conducting Vertical Cable Tray Flame Tests with Theoretical Heat Input Rate of 210,000 B.T.U./Hour

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2025) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C119.1	(2023) Electric Connectors - Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659	(2014; R 2022) Standard for Nonshielded Cables Rated 2001-5000 Volts for use in the Distribution of Electric Energy
NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639	(2022) 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 1581	(2019; Reprint Nov 2023) UL Standard for Safety Reference Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords
UL 1685	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Vertical-Tray Fire-Propagation and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of Splices and Terminations to be Installed by Splicer/Terminator; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pulling Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Multiple-Conductor Shielded Cables; G

Multiple-Conductor Nonshielded Cables; G

Single-Conductor Shielded Cables; G

Single-Conductor Nonshielded Cables; G

Ground Conductors; G

Cable Cleats; G

Cable Supports and Fittings; G

Cable Grips; G

Cable Tags; G

Fireproof Tape; G

Splices; G

Terminations; G

Jumper Cables; G

Cable Identification; G

SD-05 Design Data

Submit within 90 calendar days of Notice to Proceed.

Cable Pulling Calculations; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Inspection and Tests; G

Field Acceptance Testing; G

Wire And Cable Test Record Form; G

Phase Rotation Test Record Form; G

SD-07 Certificates

Splicer/Terminator Certifications; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Terminations; G

Splices; G

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Pre-Installation Meetings

No later than 30 days after Notice to Proceed, coordinate with the Contracting Officer to schedule a pre-installation meeting. Submit the following for review and approval prior to the meeting:

a. Pulling Plan. Do not perform any pull until Government reviews and approves the pulling plan, pulling calculations, and cable factory test certificates.

b. Splicer/Terminator Certifications

c. List of Splices and Terminations to be Installed by Splicer/Terminator

d. Manufacturer's catalog data for all cables, cable supports and fittings, cable tags, fireproof tape, splice kits, terminations, and any other product data required to complete the work.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Ensure equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship are in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, IEEE C2 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Provide products which have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. Ensure the 2-year period includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Ensure the product has been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer.

1.5.3 Qualifications`

Verify personnel performing Medium Voltage (MV) splicing or terminations have 5 years minimum experience in cable splicing and terminations of the type used in this project. Submit splicer/terminator certifications issued by the cable splice and termination manufacturer who has examined and tested a test splice or termination of each type required by this contract for each cable splicer. Ensure the certification identifies

which splices and terminations it applies to. Require each individual, certified or not, with the required medium voltage splicing and terminating experience, who is to perform cable splicing or terminating, to perform a minimum of one splice or termination of each type in the presence of the manufacturer's and Government's representative. Supply all materials and tools required for the demonstration splices and terminations.

Once a splice or termination has been started by a splicer, ensure the same splicer completes that particular splice, and that each termination and splice is started and completed in one continuous work period.

Maintain and submit a list of splices and terminations to be installed by splicer/terminator. Ensure the list includes the following for each splice or termination completed.

a. Name of splicer/terminator.

b. Date splice or termination was performed.

c. Location of splice or termination. For terminations at equipment indicate equipment number as required to completely define the location.

d. Feeder number, as applicable.

1.6 FACTORY INSPECTION AND TESTS

1.6.1 General

Perform factory inspection and tests of wire and cable by and at the plant of the manufacturer. Ensure testing complies with Section 7 of ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 and Section 9 of NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 as applicable. Include specific tests required for particular materials, components, and completed cables as specified in the sections of the above standards applicable to those materials, components, and cable types. Also perform tests in accordance with the additional requirements specified below. In addition to the manufacturer's routine sample testing, for each reel perform an insulation resistance test, and a shield continuity test as applicable. Do not ship cable until after the manufacturer's test reports have been submitted and approved.

1.6.2 Flame Tests

Provide multiple-conductor and single-conductor cable assemblies for cable trays and risers that have passed IEEE 1202 (FT4), UL 1685, or ICEA T-29-520 flame tests. For all other single-conductor cables and individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables, provide cables that have at least passed UL 1581 (VW-1 or FT1) flame tests. If such tests have previously been performed on identical cables of the same design and is indicated in the product data, these tests need not be repeated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

a. Ship cables on reels in a way that protects the cable from mechanical injury. Hermetically seal end of each cable length using heat-shrinkable molded cable end caps to exclude moisture and securely attached to the reel.

b. Store cables on reels with the axis hole parallel to the horizontal plane. Cables on reels stored laying flat on the side of the reel will not be accepted. Roll reels in the direction indicated by the manufacturer.

c. Make the minimum reel drum diameter a minimum of 14 times the overall diameter of the cable. Ensure that each cable length is installed with a pulling eye installed by the manufacturer, for installation in ducts, manholes, and utility tunnels.

d. Unreel or uncoil cables slowly to prevent damage to the sheath by sudden bending. Stop unreeling or uncoiling if kinks appear and do not proceed until kinks have been removed. Kinked cable will be rejected. Improperly handled cable may be rejected.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLE

2.1.1 Wire and Cable Schedule

Provide cable as indicated on the drawings. Estimated quantities shown on the drawingsare approximate for bidding purposes and must be verified by the Contractor.

2.1.2 Governing Standards

Provide materials, construction, and tests, unless otherwise specified, conforming to the applicable requirements of ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 and NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 as applicable, for the following:

a. Multiple-Conductor Shielded Cables

b. Multiple-Conductor Nonshielded Cables

c. Single-Conductor Shielded Cables

d. Single-Conductor Nonshielded Cables

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Submittal Requirements

Submit catalog data sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the specifications requirements for all cable types provided.

2.2.2 Rated Circuit Voltages

Provide cables with minimum rated circuit voltages in accordance with ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, and NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 as applicable.

2.2.3 Conductors

2.2.3.1 Material for Conductors

Provide conductors that in accordance with Section 2 of ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, and NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639, annealed copper conforming to ASTM B3 or ASTM B8 unless specified otherwise. Copper conductors must be bare, or tin- or lead-alloy-coated, if required

by the type of insulation used. Tin-coated copper conductors must conform to ASTM B33.

2.2.3.2 Conductor Size

Minimum wire sizes are No. 6 AWG for 5kV cable and and No. 2 AWG for 15kV cable.

2.2.3.3 Stranding

Provide class B stranding as defined in Table G-2 of ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659, and Table H-2 of NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639, as applicable.

2.2.4 Insulation

2.2.4.1 Insulation Material

Except as otherwise specified, provide cross-linked thermosetting type (XLPE or XLPO) or an ethylene-propylene rubber (EPR) type insulation meeting the requirements of Section 4 of ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 and NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 as applicable. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) insulation will not be accepted.

2.2.4.2 Insulation Thickness

Provide minimum insulation thickness for each conductor based on its rated voltage and insulation material for 133 percent insulation levels. For both single-conductor cables and individual conductors of multiconductor cables, provide insulation thickness per Table 4-2 of ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 and per Table 4-4 of NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 as applicable. Thicknesses shown below are nominal, ranging from -5 mils below nominal to +30 mils above nominal. Acceptable nominal thicknesses are:

Voltage Rating (kV)	Insulation Level (percent)	Typical Insulation Thickness	
		mm	mils
2.4	100	Depends on conductor size, see Table 4-2, NEMA WC 71	
	133	Depends on conductor size, see Table 4-2, NEMA WC 71	
5	100	2.29	90
	133	2.92	115
	173	3.56	140
8	100	2.92	115
	133	3.56	140
	173	4.45	175

Voltage Rating (kV)	Insulation Level (percent)	Typical Insulation Thickness	
		mm	mils
15	100	4.45	175
	133	5.59	220
	173	6.6	260
25	100	6.6	260
	133	8.13	320
	173	10.67	420
35	100	8.76	345
	133	10.67	420
	173	14.73	580

2.2.4.3 Insulation Shielding

Provide shielding that complies with Sections 5 and 6 of NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 for all cables rated 5kV and higher.

2.2.4.4 Concentric Neutral Shield

Provide copper wires helically applied over the insulation shield, where the minimum total cross sectional area, of the shield wires, is 1/3 of the core conductor for the cable. Minimum size of an individual shield wire is No. 14 AWG.

2.2.5 Jackets

Provide jackets meeting the requirements of Section 5.1 of ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 and Section 7.1 of NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 as applicable for all cables. Individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables are required to have jackets only if they are necessary for the conductor to meet other specifications herein. For single-conductor cables and individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables, except for shielded cables, provide jackets in direct contact and adhered or vulcanized to the conductor insulation. For multiple-conductor cables and shielded single-conductor cables, provide a common overall jacket, tightly and concentrically formed around the core. Repaired jacket defects found and corrected during manufacturing are permitted if the cable, including jacket, afterward fully meets these specifications and the requirements of the applicable standards.

2.2.5.1 Jacket Material

Provide jackets of one of the materials listed below, in accordance with Section 5 of ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 and Section 7 of NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 as applicable. Polyvinyl chloride compounds will

not be permitted.

a. Black neoprene (CR).

b. Chlorosulfonated polyethylene (CSPE)

c. Chlorinated polyethylene (CPE)

d. Low smoke zero halogen (LSZH)

e. Crosslinked polyolefin (XLPO)

f. Medium-density polyethylene (MDPE)

2.2.5.2 Jacket Thickness

Ensure the minimum thickness of the jackets at any point is not less than 80 percent of the nominal thicknesses specified in Tables 5-2 and 5-3 of ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 and Table 7-4 of NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 as applicable.

2.2.6 Cabling

Assemble individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables with flame-and moisture-resistant fillers, binders, and a lay in accordance with Section 8 of NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 as applicable. Provide non-hygroscopic fillers compatible with the cable insulation, jacket, and other components of the cable in the interstices of multiple-conductor round cables, with a common covering where necessary to give the completed cable a substantially circular cross section. Provide rubber-filled or other approved type of binding tape that is compatible with the other components of the cable and lapped at least 10 percent of its width.

2.2.7 Dimensional Tolerance

Ensure outside diameters of single-conductor cables and of multiple-conductor cables do not vary more than 5 percent and 10 percent, respectively, from the manufacturer's published catalog data.

2.2.8 Cable Identification

Provide cables with printing on the outer jacket showing the name of the manufacturer, conductor size and material, type of insulation and nominal thickness, and the year in which the cable was manufactured. Closely group the information on the tape at 3.3-foot (1 meter) maximum intervals to permit complete identification.

2.3 SPECIAL WIRE AND CABLE

2.3.1 Ground Conductors

Provide ground conductors that are bare, soft-drawn, Class A or B stranded copper cables sized in accordance with NFPA 70, or NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 Section 8 as applicable. The ground conductor may be integral to a 3-conductor cable assembly where applicable.

2.3.2 Jumper Cables

Unshielded jumper cables may be used only for internal direct connection

of bus to surge protection devices within a circuit breaker enclosure or transformer enclosure. Cables listed as Jumper Cable with the appropriate voltage rating may be used. Cables listed as Welding Cable will not be accepted.

2.4 SPLICES, CONNECTIONS, AND TERMINATIONS

2.4.1 Load Break and Nonload Break Connectors

Provide load-breakandnonload-break terminations that comply with IEEE 386 requirements where the drawings indicate plug-type field connections to equipment terminals, or where otherwise specified. Provide connector with a steel reinforced hook-stick eye, grounding eye, test point, and arc-quenching contact material. Ensure connections are compatible with equipment bushings.

2.4.2 Splices

Provide heat shrink splice kits which are the product of a single manufacturer. Ensure the power cable splice meets the requirements of IEEE 404 for a 15 kV rating, and are rated by the manufacturer for use on 15 kV class cable systems. Ensure splices are rated for continuous operation at 221 degrees F, with an emergency overload temperature rating of 284 degrees F. Ensure the kit is capable of splicing cables with copper conductors sized as indicated in the contract drawings or accommodate a conductor size transition. Provide splices specifically designed for the cable and grounding provisions.

Provide heat shrink splices which include but are not limited to the following:

a. Inner heat shrink stress control tube with external end sealant, additional heat shrink tube over inner tube and inner tube end sealant.

b. Heat shrink outer wraparound sleeve with heat sensitive indications on both the tube and rail/channel area to indicate proper torch heating, stress relief material, mastic, sealant, shielding mesh, and silicone grease.

2.4.3 Terminations

Provide Class 3 terminations per IEEE 48. Where medium-voltage cables do not terminate in separable insulated connectors, provide indoor terminations complying with IEEE 48 Class 2.

2.5 SUPPORTS, TAGS, AND ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Cable Supports and Fittings

Provide cable supports, related fittings, and accessories for use in corrosive underground locations, such as manholes and utility tunnels, with a factory-applied coating of PVC of at least 20 mils thick. Provide PVC coated items that have a uniform thickness and are free of blisters, breaks, and holidays. Provide PVC compound that conforms to ASTM D746. Provide cable racks, cable tray supports and related fittings that are UL-listed heavy-duty nonmetallic polycarbonate.

2.5.2 Cable Tags

Provide cable identification tags of polyethylene or polypropylene that are non-corrosive. Ensure tags are resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, salt water, and are distortion resistant to 149 degrees C. Tags must be suitable for contact with the type of insulation or jacket material used, and be composed of block letters, numbers, and symbols 1 inch high on a yellow background. Ensure letters, numbers, and symbols do not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags orientation. Markings must have been tested by an independent testing laboratory or by the manufacturer to indicate that the markings will not stain or discolor when subjected to an accelerated aging test while in contact with the cable materials and ultraviolet light exposure. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag. Ensure ties have a minimum loop tensile strength of 175 pounds.

2.5.3 Fireproof Tape

Provide fireproof tape approximately 30 mils thick by 3 inches wide, consisting of a flexible, unsupported elastomer that expands in fire to provide a thick char buildup between the flame and the cable. Ensure the tape does not give off a smoke when subjected to flames or support combustion. Also, ensure tape does not deteriorate when subjected to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage and fungus.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 General

Install medium-voltage cables in accordance with NFPA 70, NFPA 70E; and IEEE C2. Refer to contract provisions for safety submittals and requirements associated with working in the vicinity of energized cables and equipment. The use of arc-flash and shock prevention equipment and personal protective equipment is mandatory. Prior to starting work on a medium-voltage cable system, the Contractor must identify and tag the phasing of equipment with a phase rotation meter, and submitting a Phase Rotation Test Record Form. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining the phasing, and matching the existing phase rotation and phasing when installing conductors in existing electrical systems. Install the cables in the following locations:

Exterior:

a. In underground duct banks

b. In conduit above and below grade

c. In manholes

d. By direct burial

Inside Buildings:

a. In conduits, exposed or embedded/concealed

b. On insulator hooks

c. On racks

d. In wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted mounted cable trays

Secure cables with heavy-duty cable ties or cleats in existing or new trays mounted horizontally, where the cable rests on the tray bottom. Install cable ties at a minimum of 10 foot intervals. Install cleats at intervals as recommended by the cable cleat manufacturer's force calculations. Secure cables with metallic cable clamps, straps, hangers, or other approved supporting devices to tunnel walls and ceilings, where not installed in cable trays. Immediately seal cut ends of cables cut in the field to prevent entrance of moisture with heat-shrinkable molded cable end caps.

3.1.2 Cable Pulling Calculations

Cable pulling calculations must be performed by the cable manufacturer's Field Engineer or by another qualified engineer and approved by the cable manufacturer's Field Engineer. Provide calculations that show the cable manufacturer's maximum allowed pulling force and maximum allowed sidewall pressure are not exceeded, and that cables do not require splices. If the calculations show that a splice is required at any point to avoid damage to the cable, immediately bring to the attention of the Government.

3.1.3 Pulling Cables in Conduits, Ducts, Manholes and Utility Tunnels

Thoroughly clean ducts before installation of power cables. Pull a standard flexible mandrel through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material in the line. Use a mandrel that is not less than 12 inches long with a diameter 1/2 inch less than the inside diameter of the duct. Then pull a brush with stiff bristles through each duct to remove the loosened particles. Use a brush with a diameter that is the same as or slightly larger than the diameter of the duct. Cable pulling using a vehicle is not be permitted.

Submit a Pulling Plan including staging provisions, known splice and termination points, calculations of pulling tension and side wall pressure anticipated, the maximum allowable pulling tension for each pull, and the method of measuring pulling tension throughout the pull. Do not perform any pull until Government reviews and approves the pulling plan and the cable pulling calculations. Cables may only be pulled manually, or by use of a tugger designed for cable pulling. Either method must employ a dynamometer to measure pulling tension throughout the pull.

3.1.3.1 Staging

Pull medium-voltage cables into ducts and utility tunnels with equipment designed for this purpose, including a power-driven winch, cable-feeding flexible tube guide, cable grips, and lubricants. Employ a sufficient number of trained personnel and equipment to ensure correct installation of the cable.

Set up the cable reel at the side of the manhole or tunnel hatch opening and above the duct or hatch level, allowing the cable to enter through the opening without reverse bending. Install a flexible tube guide through the opening in a manner that prevents the cable from rubbing against the edges of structural members.

3.1.3.2 Allowable Sidewall Pressure

The allowable sidewall pressure is the smaller of 500 pounds per foot of bend radius for 5-15kV shielded cable, 300 pounds per foot for interlocked armored cable and cable rated above 15kV, or the cable manufacturer's recommended maximum value. Show in the pulling plan submittal the calculations for allowable tension and sidewall pressure as well as the anticipated tension and sidewall pressure for each pull in the project.

Unreel cable from the top of the reel, carefully controlling payout. Attach cable to be pulled through a swivel to the main pulling wire by means of a pulling eye installed by the factory or approved cable splicer. Attach pulling eyes to the cable conductors of the 3-1/c circuit to prevent damage to the cable structure. Pull the entire 3-1/c circuit simultaneously.

3.1.3.3 Minimum Bending Radius

Minimum bending radius during cable pulling operations is 30 inches. For permanent cable bending the minimum bending radius is 12 times cable diameter.

3.1.3.4 Coating of Cables

Liberally coat cables with a suitable cable-pulling lubricant as it enters the tube guide or duct. Do not use greaser and oil lubricants. Cover nonmetallic sheathed cables with wire-pulling compounds, when required, which have no deleterious effects on the cable. Use rollers, sheaves or tube guides, around which the cable is pulled, conforming to the 30 inches minimum bending radius of the cable during the pulling operations.

3.1.3.5 Pulling Speed

Pull cables into ducts at a speed not to exceed 50 feet per minute and not in excess of maximum permissible pulling tension specified by the cable manufacturer. Stop pulling operations immediately with any indication of binding or obstruction and do not resume until such difficulty is corrected. Provide sufficient slack for free movement of cable due to expansion or contraction.

3.1.4 Ventilation

Provide a blower to force fresh air into manholes or confined areas where free movement or circulation of air is obstructed.

3.1.4.1 Moisture Control and Water Intrusion

Have waterproof protective coverings available on the work site to protect against moisture while a splice is being made. Use pumps to keep manholes dry during splicing operations. Never make a splice or termination with the interior of a cable exposed to moisture. Use a manhole ring at least 6 inches above ground around the manhole entrance to keep surface water from entering the manhole. Before starting the splice, plug unused ducts and stop water seepage through ducts in use.

3.1.5 Installation in Cable Trays

3.1.5.1 General

Use cable pulling sheaves of adequate size where necessary to prevent damage to the cable. Place cables straight and parallel in the trays in a flat spaced arrangement with a minimum crossing of cables. Secure cables to the tray as specified. Install identification markers at intervals not to exceed 18 feet. After all work in the area containing new cables is complete, clean the trays of all dirt and trash generated by the new cable installation. If cable is moved in the cleaning process, reposition to the correct final cable positions in the trays.

3.1.5.2 Bends

The minimum radius to which an insulated conductor or a multiconductor cable may be bent, without specific approval, whether permanently or temporarily during installation, is 12 times the overall diameter of the completed cable for tape shielded cables and 10 times the overall diameter for other cables, or as otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. For multiconductor cable, follow manufacturer's recommendation for type of cable involved.

3.1.5.3 Cable Grips

For cables installed in vertical wireways, provide supports or grips that provide adequate support of the weight of cables as described in NFPA 70 Table 300.19(A). Determine the size of each support or grip in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for each diameter and weight of cable to be secured or supported.

3.1.5.4 Cable Cleats

Install fixed cleats and unattached cleats at spacing no further than the calculated values as provided by the manufacturer.

3.1.6 Splices

Make splices in manholes or tunnels except where cable terminations are specifically indicated. Expedite splicing and terminating of cables in order to minimize exposure and cable deterioration. If cable splices in the tunnel are not installed in cable trays, install the cable splices on cable racks or by other approved methods that minimize physical stress on the splice connections. Support splices at approximately the same elevation as the installed cable except where space limitations or existing cable length limitations make this method impractical or impossible.

3.1.6.1 Materials

Use only equipment and materials recommended by the splice manufacturer including calibrated cutting equipment to ensure consistent cut depths when preparing cable ends for the application of the splice kit. Use the cable manufacturer's recommended splice kit. Alternatively, if a kit is not available, connect the cable concentric neutral/shield wires across one side of the splice by split bundling the splice neutral wiring and connecting each bundle set to a continuous No. 4 AWG solid bare copper conductor via two compression conductors. Ensure the No. 4 AWG conductor extrudes from the cable splice jacket and connects to the manholes

grounding system. Make all connections within the splice utilizing long barrel-type compression connectors and appropriate compression tools with proper size dies to ensure a satisfactory mechanical and electrical joint. Ensure bare connections of concentric neutral/shield wires are either contained within the splice kit or sealed via an additional outer covering,consisting of a heavy wall, heat-shrinkable tubing containing adhesive material (mastic) that melts as heat is applied and the outer tubing shrinks to form a moisture proof environmental seal. Provide outer tubing conforming to ANSI C119.1. Ensure splice meets the requirements of IEEE 404 matching the voltage rating of the cable, and is rated by the manufacturer for use on the same voltage rating as the cable. Take extra precautions to seal around the exit area of the bare copper jumpers with an additional mastic per the splice manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.6.2 Splice Support

Firmly support cable splices made up in manholes on cable racks as indicated. Do not pull cable splices in ducts. Overlap cable ends at the ends of a section to provide sufficient undamaged cable for splicing. Overlap cables to be spliced in manholes to the centerline of the proposed joint by not less than 2 feet.

Locate cable splices in manholes midway between the cable racks on the walls of the manholes and supported with cable arms at approximately the same elevation as the enclosing duct. Support each cable end termination using a pair of saddle supports under the cable end termination or cable with a minimum 12 inches and a maximum 30 inches separation between the supports. Secure the cable end termination and cable to the supports in a manner that prevents movement of termination or cable at the support. Install saddle supports on a galvanized steel framing channel that is anchored to the wall, securely fastened to the cable tray, or installed by other approved methods.

3.1.7 Terminations

Terminate cables in approved cable termination kits. Provide terminations with adequate means for making external connections to the cable conductors of single-conductor cables (phase and concentric neutral if applicable), as well as the single cables of multi-conductor cables. Protect the cable insulation against moisture, oil, or other contaminants. Take extra precautions in physically protecting and supporting cables, and maintaining the insulation level of the cable.

3.1.8 Cable Identification

Provide identification of all cables on both ends using the designations shown on the Contract drawings or as otherwise shown on approved shop drawings. Display the designation by tags conforming to Paragraph 2.5.2 Cable Tags. Install markers in uniform positions on the cables, and where the legends are visible where conductors are terminated at the equipment. Fasten the tags or band markers at each termination, junction or pull box, where cables enter or leave cable trays, manholes, and at other points of access. Install cable tags over the fireproofing as needed. Position the tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring.

3.1.9 Fireproofing

Provide fireproofing (Arc Proofing) for individual cable conductor in

manholes, handholes and vaults which carry current at 2200 volts or more. Tightly wrap strips of fireproofing tape around each cable spirally in half-lapped wrapping. Extend the tape 1 inch into the ducts. To prevent unraveling, random wrap the fireproofing tape the entire length of the fireproofing with pressure-sensitive glass cloth tape.

3.1.10 Grounding

Include a separate ground conductor in all circuits unless the drawings indicate equipment grounding at both ends to the embedded grounding grid of the facility if available, or unless the ground conductor is an integral part of a multiple conductor cable. Support exposed ground cable runs to follow conduit, equipment or concrete wall contours using corrosion resistant clamps or clips. Drilling of equipment housings or frames will be permitted only when approved. Use concrete anchors for fastening to concrete surfaces.

3.2 DEMOLITION OR CABLE CUTTING

Notify the Contracting Officer 14 working days prior to an outage for demolition or cable cutting of medium voltage electrical system. The Government has established a mandatory inspection point prior to Contractor performing any medium voltage cable cuts or demolition. Notify the Contracting Officer 48 hours in advance of this mandatory inspection point.

As part of the mandatory inspection point, positively identify and label the medium voltage cable to be worked utilizing an electronic cable identifier. Ensure the process of identifying and labeling the cable to be worked is witnessed by the Government. Cable cutting and demolition of any medium voltage cable can occur only after approval by the Contracting Officer. Cut medium voltage cables and conductors by indirect means using cable cutters specifically designed to be operated remotely only. Cutting of medium voltage cables and conductors by direct means is not permitted.

3.3 FIELD ACCEPTANCE TESTING

3.3.1 Testing

Test per IEEE 400 and NETA ATS recommended procedures.

a. Submit Test Reports in accordance with referenced standards in this section.

b. After completion of the installation and prior to energizing the conductors, perform wire and cable continuity and insulation tests as herein specified.

c. Provide all necessary test equipment, labor, and personnel to perform the tests, as herein specified.

d. Perform all Field Acceptance Testing and submittals as described herein.

e. Isolate completely all wire and cable from all extraneous electrical connections at cable terminations and joints. Use substation and switchboard feeder breakers, disconnects in combination motor starters, circuit breakers in panel boards, and other disconnecting devices to isolate the circuits under test.

f. Retain suitable and complete records indicating the insulation-resistance tests, high voltage tests, continuity tests, phase rotation tests, high potential tests, and conductor identification markings. Provide a duplicate record of all tests to the Contracting Officer. Prior to testing, submit the wire and cable test record form for approval. Provide room for the Contracting Officer's signature on the test report.

3.3.2 Tests to be Performed

After installation, but just prior to terminal connection, perform as a minimum the following tests:

a. Perform a Conductor Continuity Test on each wire and each individual conductor of a multiconductor cable to insure correct connections end-to-end.

b. Perform a Shield Continuity Test on each cable shield.

c. Perform a Shield Resistance Test on each cable shield. Shield resistance must be less than 10 ohms per 1000 feet of cable.

d. Perform an Insulation Resistance Test on each field-installed conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors in a cable assembly. Perform applied potential test at 2500 volts DC for 5kV and 15kV rated cable. Minimum insulation resistance values must not be less than 1500 Megohms for 5kV rated cable, and 5000 Megohms for 15kV rated cable.

e. Perform a VLF AC High Potential Test on each shielded cable in accordance with IEEE 400.2. Test each field-installed conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. If the Contractor believes that VLF AC testing is not feasible or not recommended for any given situation, the Contractor may instead perform DC testing with the explicit approval of both the cable manufacturer and the Contracting Officer on an individual case basis. If approved, perform the DC test at the voltage recommended by the cable manufacturer. In lieu of the cable manufacturer's recommendation for a voltage level, perform the test in accordance with NETA ATS Table 100.6.1.

f. Perform a Phase Rotation Test on all three-phase circuits using a phase-rotation indicating instrument. Perform phase rotation of electrical connections to connected equipment to verify matching the phasing at connections to new or existing equipment, and to existing systems.

g. Tests must be witnessed by the Contracting Officer, and the wire and cable installation test reports submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

3.3.3 Acceptance

Final acceptance will depend upon the successful performance of wire and cable under test. Do not energize any conductors until the final test reports are reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 48

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
11/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16	(2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.21.1	(2009; R 2016) Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers (Inch Series)
ASME B18.22M	(1981; R 2017) Metric Plain Washers

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2023) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A572/A572M	(2021; E 2021) Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel

ASTM A603	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope
ASTM A992/A992M	(2022) Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM F436	(2011) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F959/F959M	(2017a; R 2023) Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners, Inch and Metric Series
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
ASTM F3125/F3125M	(2019) Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength

ICC EVALUATION SERVICE, INC. (ICC-ES)

ICC ES AC156	(2012) Acceptable Criteria for Seismic Certification by Shake-Table Testing of Nonstructural Components

METAL FRAMING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)

MFMA-4	(2004) Metal Framing Standards Publication

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 3, 2025) Structural Engineering

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 1598	(2021; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires

VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (VISCMA)

VISCMA 413	(2014) Installing Seismic Restraints for Electrical Equipment

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

Design and provide seismic supports and attachments in accordance with UFC 3-301-01 and ASCE 7-16.

Apply the seismic requirements described in this section and on the drawings to the electrical components listed in paragraph ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS.

Electrical components and their supports must be attached or anchored to structure.

1.2.2 Electrical Components

Provide seismic supports and attachments for the following electrical components in accordance with the requirements of this specification:

Components with Importance Factor (Ip) = 1.0:
- Battery Systems
- Light Fixtures
- Switchgear
- Switchboards

- Storage Racks
- Transformers
- Distribution Systems Conduit, Cable Tray, Busway, and Raceway
- Utility and Service Lines

Components with Importance Factor (Ip) = 1.5
- Emergency and standby power systems
- Fire detection and suppression systems
- Emergency exit lighting

1.2.3 Contractor Designed Supports and Attachments

Provide seismic supports and attachments for electrical components.

Contractor must retain services of a Registered Professional Engineer to design supports and attachments for electrical components. Supports and attachments that induce torsion in structural members are not permitted.

Submit copies of the Design Calculations and Design Drawings. Calculations and Drawings must be stamped and signed by Contractor's Registered Professional Engineer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Equipment Requirements; G

Lighting Fixtures; G

SD-03 Product Data

Supports and Attachments; G

Equipment Requirements; G

Lighting Fixtures; G

Flexible Fittings; G

Anchors; G

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations; G

Design Drawings; G

SD-07 Certificates

ICC ES AC156 Shake Table Test; G

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Equipment must be rugged enough to survive design seismic event.

Submit detail drawings of supports and attachments along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed in paragraph ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS. Indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

Submit calculations and drawings that are stamped and signed by Contractor's registered professional engineer. Design must be based on actual equipment and system layout. Design must include calculated loads and capacity of materials utilized for the connection of the equipment or system to the structure. Analysis must detail anchoring methods. Include drawing indicating the equipment location in the facility to be used for the installation. Equipment must be rigidly or flexibly mounted.

2.1.1 Rigidly (Base and Suspended) Mounted Equipment
The following specific items of equipment must be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in UFC 3-301-01. Entirely locate each item of rigid electrical equipment and rigidly attach on one side only of a building expansion joint. Provide items such as electrical conduit, which cross the building expansion joint with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in each orthogonal direction.

Transformers
Switch Boards and Switch Gear

Equipment furnished under this Contract must be rigidly mounted using cast-in-place anchor bolts or post-installed anchors that are qualified for use in cracked concrete. Cast-in-place anchor bolts must conform to ASTM F1554. For any rigid equipment which is rigidly anchored, provide flexible joints for electrical conduit, cabletray, busway, and raceway, that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions. Components must have two nuts provided on each bolt.

2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES

Provide lighting fixtures and supports and attachments conforming to UL 1598.

2.3 SUPPORTS AND ATTACHMENTS

Material used for members listed in this section must conform with the following:

a. Plates, rods, and rolled shapes, ASTM A36/A36M, ASTM A572/A572M Grade 50, or ASTM A992/A992M.

b. Wire rope, ASTM A603 pre-stretched, with Class B weight zinc-coated wires throughout rope. Connect rope at ends using ferrule or saddle-type wire rope clamp systems. Ferrule clamps must be qualified by testing for use in seismic applications per VISCMA 413. Saddle-type clamps must be used with minimum of two clamps at each end of wire rope.

c. Tubes, ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.

d. Pipes, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.

e. Angles, ASTM A36/A36M.

f. Channels (Struts) with in-turned lips and associated hardware for fastening to channels at discrete points conforming to MFMA-4.

g. Fasteners:

(1) High-strength bolts, ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, heavy hex.

(2) Nuts, ASTM A563. Use heavy hex nuts for high strength bolts and anchor bolts.

(3) Washers, ASME B18.22M and ASME B18.21.1, except use ASTM F436 washers for high strength bolts.

(4) Galvanized coating, ASTM A153/A153M.

(5) Direct Tension Indicator Washers, ASTM F959/F959M. Submit product data for direct tension indicator washers.

(6) Standard bolts, ASTM A307.

h. Anchor bolts:

(1) Cast in anchors: Refer to Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE for requirements.

(2) Post-installed anchors: Refer to Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE for requirements.

2.4 FLEXIBLE FITTINGS

Provide flexible fittings to allow conduit, cabletray, busway, and raceway systems to accommodate seismic movement between equipment and conduit, cabletray, busway, and raceway systems and supporting structure. Use

specification grade steel fittings conforming to Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide suitable expansion fittings that maintain electrical continuity by bonding jumper or other means. Flexible fittings must accommodate minimum of 4 inchesseismic movement in each orthogonal directions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUPPORTS AND ATTACHMENTS

Provide supports and attachments with continuous load path to distribute electrical component seismic loads to structure.

Provide supports and attachments for electrical components that conform to UFC 3-301-01 requirements. Install vertical diagonal braces at a 45-degree slope. Where interference is present, the slope may be minimum of 30 degrees or a maximum of 60 degrees per VISCMA 413.

Provide bolted and welded connections for supports and attachments in accordance with UFC 3-301-01.

Provide welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Do not attach electrical components to two dissimilar structural elements of a building that may respond differentially during an earthquake unless a flexible joint is provided. Electrical components, supports, and attachments must be capable of accommodating building story drifts, deflections, and relative displacements.

3.3 CONDUIT, CABLETRAY, BUSWAY, AND RACEWAY

Provide supports and attachments for conduit, cabletray, busway, and raceway conforming to the requirements of UFC 3-301-01.

3.4 LIGHTING FIXTURES

Provide lighting fixtures and supports conforming to the following:

3.4.1 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box

Design a supporting assembly, that is intended to be mounted on an outlet box, to accommodate mounting features on 4 inch boxes, plaster rings, and fixture studs.

3.4.2 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit

Design and secure attachments for wall-mounted emergency light units for the worst expected seismic disturbance at the site.

3.5 ANCHORS

3.5.1 General

Submit copies of test results to verify the adequacy of the specific anchor and application, as specified. Ensure housekeeping pads have adequate space to mount equipment and seismic restraint devices allowing adequate edge distance and embedment depth for restraint anchor bolts.

Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for post-installed anchors.

3.5.2 Cast-In-Place Anchors

Use templates to locate cast-in-place bolts accurately and securely in formwork. Provide anchor bolts with an embedded straight length with heavy hex nut and plate washer as to provide required strength and ductility. Anchor bolts that exceed the normal depth of equipment foundation piers or pads must either extend into concrete floor or the foundation or increase depth of the piers or pads to accommodate bolt lengths.

3.5.3 Post-Installed Anchors

Refer to Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE for requirements.

3.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS

3.6.1 Suspended Equipment

Provide supports and attachments for components supported from structural systems. Provide supports and attachments that consist of angles, rods, wire rope, bars, channels (struts) or pipes arranged as shown in bracing submittals and secured at both ends with not less than 1/2 inch bolts. Provide sufficient supports and attachments to resist seismic forces as specified in UFC 3-301-01 without exceeding capacity of structural components.

Submit details of supports and attachments for acceptance. In lieu of bracing with vertical supports, these items may be supported with hangers inclined at 45 degrees directed up and radially away from equipment and oriented symmetrically in 90-degree intervals on the horizontal plane, bisecting the angles of each corner of the equipment, provided that supporting members are properly sized to support operating weight when hangers are inclined. Where interference is present, the inclined hanger slope may be minimum of 30 degrees or a maximum of 60 degrees per VISCMA 413.

3.6.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment

3.6.2.1 Shear Resistance

Bolt components to floor or pads. Provide bolts to resist seismic forces in accordance with paragraph ANCHORS.

3.6.2.2 Overturning Resistance

Use the ratio of the overturning moment from seismic forces to the resisting moment due to gravity loads to determine if overturning forces need to be considered in the sizing of anchor bolts. Provide calculations to verify the adequacy of the anchor bolts for combined shear and tension. Provide bolts to resist seismic forces in accordance with paragraph ANCHORS.

3.7 SPECIAL TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING COMPONENTS

Electrical components designated as Designated Seismic Systems or MC-1

(Mission Critical Level 1) required to remain operational after an earthquake must be seismic qualified by shake table testing conforming to ICC ES AC156 Shake Table Test procedures. The manufacturer is to provide a certification by a fully qualified testing agency for the specific components. Prequalified certifications are acceptable unless noted otherwise.

Components that are required to be certified must bear permanent marking or nameplates constructed of a durable heat and water resistant material.

Provide component identification nameplates in accordance with UFC 3-301-01.

Mechanically attach nameplates to electrical components.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 05 73

POWER SYSTEM STUDIES
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1584	(2018; E 2019) Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations
IEEE 1584.1	(2022) Guide for the Specification of Scope and Deliverable Requirements for an Arc-Flash Hazard Calculation Study
IEEE 3002.2	(2018) Recommended Practice for Conducting Load-Flow Studies and Analysis of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
IEEE 3002.3	(2018) Recommended Practice for Conducting Short-Circuit Studies and Analysis of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-560-01	(2017; with Change 3, 2023) Operation and Maintenance: Electrical Safety

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The power system covered by this specification consists of: The entirity of the USDA WRRC Campus located at 800 Buchanan St, Berkeley, CA 94710.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Field Examination Plan; G

Arc Flash Label Formats; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Examination

SD-07 Certificates

System Analyzer; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Model Files; G

Load Flow Study; G

Fault Current Study; G

System Coordination Study; G

Arc Flash Hazard Study; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 System Analyzer

The System Analyzer must perform the power system studies. The System Analyzer must be a registered professional electrical engineer with a minimum of 10 years of experience with power system studies. In addition, the engineer must have at least 5 years of experience designing and specifying medium voltage metal-clad switchgear of the type described in 26 13 13 METAL-CLAD SWITCHGEAR. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the System Analyzer with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Include the license number and state of the registered Professional Engineer.

1.4.2 System Verifier

The System Verifier may inspect and record settings, markings, and otherwise document the existing equipment. The System Verifier may also place appropriate hazard labels on equipment. The System Verifier must not make any calibrations or adjustments or place equipment into service. When working with energized equipment, the system verifier must be a Qualified Person per NFPA 70E or working under the direct supervision of a Qualified Person. The System Verifier may communicate with the system owner to determine if the equipment within the studied system has received maintenance and testing in accordance with NETA MTS or NFPA 70B.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD EXAMINATION

For each pre- and post-study inspection, submit a field examination plan identifying which facilities must be examined to complete the required work. Include a complete information verification procedure, where Qualified Personnel will be required, PPE requirements for "live" equipment examinations, and equipment to be used within the limited approach boundary of the equipment.

3.1.1 General

Perform field inspections of the site and equipment before the first study and after the last study to determine the state and settings of the equipment and to verify the final settings agree with the studies. The post-study inspection may be performed by the testing organization approved in 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING.

Schedule the field examination by the System Verifier with the Contracting Officer at least 10 business days before conducting examination. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct the examination. Maintain a written record of all the equipment examined, equipment location, equipment ratings, settings, personnel involved, and the date the examination was performed. Submit the written record of each field examination.

3.1.2 Safety

Where examination of the equipment requires energized equipment to be opened, provide a Qualified Person to directly supervising any non-Qualified Person within the hazard area. Use PPE, protective barriers, danger signs and other safety devices to protect and warn personnel in the vicinity of "live" equipment being examined.

3.1.3 Application of Arc Flash Labels

Install arc flash warning labels using Qualified Personnel as necessary after the setting and inspection is complete. For new or modified equipment, install labels before the equipment is energized for the first time after installation/modification or setting changes. Schedule the label placement with the Contracting Officer at least 5 business days before label placement. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to place the labels. Maintain a written record of the all equipment that received labels, personnel involved, and the date labels were placed.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

Perform power system studies to demonstrate that the equipment selected and system constructed meet the contract requirements for fault current and interrupt ratings, coordination, protection, and Arc Flash Hazard. Submit reports of the studies along with protective device equipment submittals. Apply Arc Flash Hazard labels to equipment after the studies are approved. Update and resubmit the studies after any changes to the equipment or systems which may affect the study results, and re-apply Arc Flash Hazard labels to equipment after the resubmitted studies are approved. The Government is not responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices or labels ordered and/or procured before approval of the study.

3.2.1 Scope of Studies

The scope of the studies must begin at the utility source and extend to the lowest ASD's, panels, and safety switches installed under this project.

In the systems model for the studies, incorporate all existing and new equipment within the scope of the studies. Incorporate any additional sources or load equipment necessary to accurately model the system's

performance.

3.2.2 Determination of Facts

Determine and document the time-current characteristics, features, ratings, ampacities, and nameplate data for each existing protective device, electrical equipment, and feeder cables feeding new equipment provided in the scope of work. Obtain the available fault current from Pacific Gas and Electric Company.

3.2.3 Single Line Diagram

Provide a single line diagram showing the relevant electrical system buses, devices, transformation points, and all sources of load current and fault current, including generator and motor contributions. Provide a diagram from the system model. Each bus, device or transformation point must have a unique identifier. Show the location of switches, breakers, and circuit interrupting devices on the diagram together with available fault data, and the device interrupting rating.

The naming of existing components within the system model and single line diagram must match existing installed equipment names. The naming of new components within the system model and single line diagram must use unique identifiers and be coordinated with the Government.

3.2.4 Load Flow Study

Perform the load flow study in accordance with IEEE 3002.2 to identify initital steady-state conditions for the fault current study. For each operating scenario, provide load flow results on the diagram or in the report. Show or describe the loading factors and assumptions used in each operating mode.

3.2.5 Fault Current Study

Use the results of the load flow study to perform the fault current study in accordance with IEEE 3002.3. Provide balanced three-phase fault, bolted line-to-line fault, and single line-to-ground fault current values at each voltage transformation point and at each power distribution bus. For each location, show in tabular form on the diagram or in the report the maximum and minimum available fault currents of all modes of operation for that location.

Where the available fault current at the source bus is not available, describe how the fault contribution from the source bus was determined and why this method is reasonable for the study.

3.2.6 System Coordination Study

Use the results of the load flow study and fault current study. For normal modes of operation, demonstrate that selectivity has been obtained between the devices within the scope of the project. Demonstrate the equipment, machines, and conductors are protected from damage from overloads and fault conditions. Include a description of the coordination of the protective devices in this project. Provide a written narrative describing which devices may operate in the event of a fault at each bus; the logic used to arrive at device ratings and settings; situations where system coordination is not achievable due to device limitations; coordination between upstream and downstream devices; and relay settings.

Provide recommendations to improve or enhance system reliability, and detail where such changes would involve additions or modifications to the contract and cost damages (addition or reduction). Provide composite coordination plots on a log-log scale. Where recommendations are provided to improve or enhance system reliability, provide separate coordination plots on log-log scale showing the system coordination before and after the implementation of the recommendations.

3.2.7 Arc Flash Hazard Study

Perform the arc flash hazard study in accordance with IEEE 1584.1. Utilize the data from the fault current study to determine the worst case incident energy per IEEE 1584 and OSHA 29 CFR 1910.269 Appendix E. Use identified modes of operation to determine the worst case arc flash energy. If not included in another study, include a description of the devices and device settings for the operating modes that provided the highest arc flash energy. Where the adjusting the coordination of devices to obtain lower arc flash values, include a discussion of the change and the impact on the system within the report.

3.2.8 Study report(s)

a. Include a narrative describing the studies performed; the bases and methods used; and the desired method of coordinated protection of the power system.

b. Include descriptive and technical data for relevant existing devices and new protective devices proposed. Include manufacturers published data, nameplate data, and definition of the fixed or adjustable features of the existing or new protective devices. For existing devices, included statements on the condition of the equipment based upon field inspections and owner's statements and reports.

c. Document utility company data including system voltages, fault MVA, and system X/R ratio;and relevant existing power system data including time-current characteristic curves and protective device ratings and settings. Identify all assumptions about the protection devices, equipment, and system where data was not available.

d. For each relevant bus in the system, provide fully coordinated composite time-current characteristics (TCC) curves as required to ensure coordinated power system protection between protective devices and equipment. In a tabular format, provide existing ratings and settings of all relevant protective devices.

e. Provide an arc flash study report in accordance with IEEE 1584.1.

f. Provide the calculations performed for the studies, including computer programs utilized. Provide the name of the software package, developer, and version number.

g. The System Analyzer must stamp the study reports.

3.2.9 Arc Flash Labels

Provide arc flash warning labels on relevant electrical equipment likely to require examination, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Typical types of equipment include pad-mounted transformers, switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, disconnect switches, industrial control panels,

meter socket enclosures, and ADS's. The arc flash label naming must match the naming used in the system modeling and the single line diagram.

Comply with the label requirements specified in UFC 3-560-01. Obtain approval of arc flash label formats before printing.

a. Provide a 3.5 inch x 5 inch to 4 inch x 6 inch thermal transfer type label of high adhesion polyester for each location device analyzed. The label must remain in place and be legible for at least 5 years in the installed environment.

b. Labels must be machine printed with no field markings. Provide arc flash labels in the following manner. All labels must be based on implemented overcurrent devices and settings.

   1. Provide at least one arc flash label for each 480 volt and 208 volt panelboards.

   2. Provide at least one arc flash label for each low voltage (less than 1000 V) switchboard.

   3. Where the equipment construction has different hazards levels in different areas, provide a single label representing the worst case hazard for all branch circuits and a separate unique label for the compartment containing the main protective device. On the worst case label, indicate which branch circuit compartments have the worst case hazard.

c. Use the worst case hazard of all operating scenarios unless mitigation procedures are used. If mitigation procedures are used, explain the procedures on the label.

3.3 MODELING

Develop a software model of the electrical system identified in the scope of the studies. Use the latest version of SKM PowerTools(TM),EasyPower(TM), orETAP(TM). Develop the model with accurate, verified information. Model existing electrical equipment, machines, devices, and conductors directly connected to, altered by, or otherwise affected by the work. This includes, but is not limited to generators, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, motor control centers, motors, voltage regulators, tap changers, protective relays, circuit breakers, switches, fuses, conductors, capacitors, reactors, grounding system, and control equipment.

Provide the final model files in their native editable formats for future use by the Government. Include device information for devices not in the software vendor's standard distribution.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 08 00

APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
11/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2025) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Tests and Inspections; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of Organization, and Lead Engineering Technician; G

Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

Engage the services of a qualified testing organization to provide inspection, testing, calibration, and adjustment of the electrical distribution system and generation equipment listed in paragraph ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS herein. Organization must be independent of the supplier, manufacturer, and installer of the equipment. The organization must be a first tier subcontractor. No work required by this section of the specification may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization must have been regularly engaged in the testing of electrical materials, devices, installations, and systems for a minimum of 5 years. The organization must have a calibration program, and test instruments used must be calibrated in accordance with NETA ATS.

b. Submit name and qualifications of the lead engineering technician performing the required testing services. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the technician with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Testing, inspection, calibration, and adjustments must be performed by an engineering technician, certified by NETA (Level III) or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) with a minimum of 5 years' experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

1.4.2 Acceptance Tests and Inspections Reports

Submit certified copies of inspection reports and test reports. Include certification of compliance with specified requirements, identify deficiencies, and recommend corrective action when appropriate. Type and neatly bind test reports to form a part of the final record. Submit test reports documenting the results of each test not more than 10 days after test is completed.

1.4.3 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

Submit test procedure reports for each item of equipment to be field tested at least 45 days prior to planned testing date. Do not perform testing until after test procedure has been approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Testing organization will perform acceptance tests and inspections. Test methods, procedures, and test values must be performed and evaluated in accordance with NETA ATS, the manufacturer's recommendations, and paragraph FIELD QUALITY CONTROL of each applicable specification section. Tests identified as optional in NETA ATS are not required unless otherwise specified. Place equipment in service only after completion of required tests and evaluation of the test results have been completed. Supply to the testing organization complete sets of shop drawings, settings of adjustable devices, and other information necessary for an accurate test and inspection of the system prior to the performance of any final testing. Notify Contracting Officer at least 14 days in advance of when tests will be conducted by the testing organization. Perform acceptance tests and inspections on applicable equipment and systems specified in the following sections:

a. Section 26 12 19 PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

b. Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Medium voltage cables and grounding systems only.

c. Section 26 24 13 SWITCHBOARDS

d. Section 26 13 13 METAL-CLAD SWITCHGEAR

3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the system is contingent upon satisfactory completion of acceptance tests and inspections.

3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A representative of the approved testing organization must be present when equipment tested by the organization is initially energized and placed in service.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 12 19

PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A240/A240M	(2025a) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM C260/C260M	(2024) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM D92	(2012a) Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup Tester
ASTM D97	(2017b) Standard Test Method for Pour Point of Petroleum Products
ASTM D877/D877M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage of Insulating Liquids Using Disk Electrodes
ASTM D1535	(2014; R 2018) Standard Practice for Specifying Color by the Munsell System

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 386	(2016) Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Rated 2.5 kV through 35 kV
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.47	(2011) Standard for High Voltage Distribution Class Current-Limiting Type Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
IEEE C57.12.00	(2021) General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.12.28	(2023) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity

IEEE C57.12.29	(2023) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal Environments
IEEE C57.12.34	(2022) Standard Requirements for Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers, 10 MVA and Smaller; High Voltage, 34.5 kV Nominal System Voltage and Below; Low Voltage, 15 kV Nominal System Voltage and Below
IEEE C57.12.80	(2010) Standard Terminology for Power and Distribution Transformers
IEEE C57.12.90	(2021) Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.98	(2011) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests
IEEE C62.11	(2020) Standard for Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Power Circuits (>1kV)
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2025) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 260	(1996; R 2004) Safety Labels for Pad-Mounted Switchgear and Transformers Sited in Public Areas
NEMA Z535.4	(2023) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026) National Electrical Code

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)

OECD Test 203	(1992) Fish Acute Toxicity Test

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 712-C-98-075	(1998) Fate, Transport and Transformation Test Guidelines - OPPTS 835.3100- "Aerobic Aquatic Biodegradation"
EPA 821-R-02-012	(2002) Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters

to Freshwater and Marine Organisms

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 431	Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pad-mounted Transformer Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pad-mounted Transformers; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Transformer Efficiencies; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Transformer Test Schedule; G

Pad-mounted Transformer Design Tests; G

Pad-mounted Transformer Routine and Other Tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Transformer(s), Data Package 5; G

1.4.1 Reduced Submittal Requirements

Transformers designed and manufactured by ABB/Hitachi Energy in Jefferson City, MO; by Eaton's Cooper Power Series Transformers in Waukesha, WI; by ERMCO in Dyersburg, TN; or by Howard Industries in Laurel, MS need not submit the entire submittal package requirements of this contract. Instead, submit the following items:

a. A certification, signed by the manufacturer, stating that the manufacturer will meet the technical requirements of this specification.

b. An outline drawing of the transformer with devices identified (paragraph PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMER DRAWINGS, item a).

c. ANSI nameplate data of the transformer (paragraph PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMER DRAWINGS, item b).

d. Manufacturer's published time-current curves in PDF format and in electronic format suitable for import or updating into the EasyPower or SKM PowerTools for Windows computer program of the transformer high side fuses (paragraph PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMER DRAWINGS, item e).

e. Provide transformer test schedule and routine and other tests required by submittal item "SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports".

f. Provide acceptance test reports required by submittal item "SD-06 Test Reports".

g. Provide operation and maintenance manuals required by submittal item "SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data".

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings

Include the following as a minimum:

a. An outline drawing, including front, top, and side views.

b. IEEE nameplate data.

c. Elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams.

d. One-line diagram, including switch(es), and fuses.

e. Manufacturer's published time-current curves in PDF format and in electronic format suitable for import or updating into the EasyPower or SKM PowerTools for Windows computer program of the transformer high side fuses.

1.5.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, except of NFPA 70 when more stringent requirements are specified or indicated, as though the word "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment,

materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship, and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

1.6.1 Additions to Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein. In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the following on the actual transformer(s) provided:

a. An instruction manual with pertinent items and information highlighted

b. An outline drawing, front, top, and side views

c. Prices for spare parts and supply list

d. Routine and field acceptance test reports

e. Fuse curves for primary fuses

f. Information on watthour demand meter, CT's, and fuse block

g. Actual nameplate diagram

h. Date of purchase

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be pad-mounted transformers and related accessories are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.2 THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

IEEE C57.12.34, IEEE C57.12.28 and as specified herein. Submit manufacturer's information for each component, device, insulating fluid, and accessory provided with the transformer.

2.2.1 Compartments

Provide high- and low-voltage compartments separated by steel isolating barriers extending the full height and depth of the compartments. Compartment doors: hinged lift-off type with stop in open position and three-point latching.

2.2.1.1 High Voltage, Dead-Front

High-voltage compartment contains: the incoming line, insulated high-voltage load-break connectors, bushing well inserts, six high-voltage bushing wells configured for loop feed application, load-break switch handle(s), access to oil-immersed bayonet fuses, dead-front surge arresters, tap changer handle, connector parking stands with insulated standoff bushings, and ground pad.

Minimum high-voltage compartment dimensions: IEEE C57.12.34, Figures 16 and 17.

a. Insulated high-voltage load-break connectors: IEEE 386, rated 15 kV, 95 kV BIL. Current rating: 200 amperes rms continuous. Short time rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical for a time duration of 0.17 seconds. Connector must have a steel reinforced hook-stick eye, grounding eye, test point, and arc-quenching contact material.

b. Bushing well inserts: IEEE 386, 200 amperes, 15 kV Class. Provide a bushing well insert for each bushing well unless indicated otherwise. Provide feed-thru inserts.

c. Load-break switch

   Radial-feed two-position oil-immersed type rated at 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 amperes, and a make-and-latch rating of 12,000 rms amperes symmetrical. Locate the switch handle in the high-voltage compartment.

d. Provide bayonet oil-immersed, expulsion fuses in series with oil-immersed, partial-range, current-limiting fuses. The bayonet fuse links sense both high currents and high oil temperature in order to provide thermal protection to the transformer. Coordinate transformer protection with expulsion fuse clearing low-current faults and current-limiting fuse clearing high-current faults beyond the interrupting rating of the expulsion fuse. Include an oil retention valve inside the bayonet assembly housing, which closes when the fuse

holder is removed, and an external drip shield to minimize oil spills. Display a warning label adjacent to the bayonet fuse(s) cautioning against removing or inserting fuses unless the transformer has been de-energized and the tank pressure has been released.

Bayonet fuse assembly: 150 kV BIL.

Oil-immersed current-limiting fuses: IEEE C37.47; 50,000 rms amperes symmetrical interrupting rating at the system voltage specified.

e. Surge arresters: IEEE C62.11, rated 9 kV, fully shielded, dead-front, metal-oxide-varistor, elbow type with resistance-graded gap. Provide three arresters for radial feed circuits.

f. Parking stands: Provide a parking stand near each bushing. Provide insulated standoff bushings for parking of energized high-voltage connectors on parking stands.

2.2.1.2 Low Voltage

Low-voltage compartment contains: low-voltage bushings with NEMA spade terminals, accessories, metering, stainless steel or laser-etched anodized aluminum diagrammatic transformer nameplate, and ground pad.

a. Include the following accessories: drain valve with sampler device plumbed to be accessible from transformer exterior (without opening doors), fill plug, pressure relief device, liquid level gage, pressure-vacuum gage, and dial type thermometer with maximum temperature indicator.

2.2.2 Transformer

a. Less-flammable bio-based liquid-insulated, two winding, 60 hertz, 65 degrees C rise above a 30 degrees C average ambient, self-cooled type.

b. Transformer rated as shown on drawings.

c. Transformer voltage ratings: 12,470 V Delta - 480/277 V GrdY.

d. Tap changer: externally operated, manual type for changing tap setting when the transformer is de-energized. Provide four 2.5 percent full capacity taps, two above and two below rated primary voltage. Indicate which tap setting is in use, clearly visible when the compartment is opened.

e. Minimum tested percent impedance at 85 degrees C:

(1) .50 for units rated 75kVA and below
(2) .87 for units rated 112.5kVA to 300kVA
(3) .03 for 500kVA rated units
(4) .32 for units rated 750kVA and above

f. Comply with the following audible sound level limits:

kVA	DECIBELS (MAX

75	51
112.5	55
150	55
225	55
300	55
500	56
750	57
1000	58
1500	60
2000	61
2500	62

g. Include:

(1) Lifting lugs and provisions for jacking under base, with base construction suitable for using rollers or skidding in any direction.

(2) kVA rating conspicuously displayed on its enclosure.

2.2.2.1 Specified Transformer Efficiencies

Provide transformer efficiency calculations utilizing the actual no-load and load loss values obtained during the routine tests performed on the actual transformer(s) prepared for this project. Reference no-load losses (NLL) at 20 degrees C. Reference load losses (LL) at 55 degrees C and at 50 percent of the nameplate load. The transformer is not acceptable if the calculated transformer efficiency is less than the efficiency indicated in the "KVA / Efficiency" table below. The table is based on requirements contained within 10 CFR 431, Subpart K. Submit certification, including supporting calculations, from the manufacturer indicating conformance.

kVA	EFFICIENCY (percent)
15	98.65
30	98.83
45	98.92
75	99.03

112.5	99.11
150	99.16
225	99.23
300	99.27
500	99.35
750	99.40
1000	99.43
1500	99.48
2000	99.51
2500	99.53
above 2500	99.54

2.2.3 Insulating Liquid

a. Less-flammable transformer liquids: NFPA 70 and FM APP GUIDE for less-flammable liquids having a fire point not less than 300 degrees C tested per ASTM D92 and a dielectric strength not less than 33 kV tested per ASTM D877/D877M. Provide identification of transformer as "non-PCB" and "manufacturer's name and type of fluid" on the nameplate.

Provide a fluid that is a biodegradable, electrical insulating, and cooling liquid classified by UL and approved by FM as "less flammable" with the following properties:

(1) Pour point: ASTM D97, less than -15 degree C

(2) Aquatic biodegradation: EPA 712-C-98-075, ultimately biodegradable as designated by EPA.

(3) Trout toxicity: OECD Test 203, zero mortality of EPA 821-R-02-012, pass

2.2.3.1 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Provide nameplate information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00 and as modified or supplemented by this section.

2.2.4 Corrosion Protection

Provide entire transformer assembly, including tank and radiator, base, enclosure, and metering enclosure fabricated of stainless steel conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or 304L. Form enclosure of stainless steel sheets. The optional use of aluminum is permitted for the metering enclosure.

Paint entire transformer assembly Munsell 7GY3.29/1.5 green, with paint coating system complying with IEEE C57.12.28 and IEEE C57.12.29 regardless

of base, cabinet, and tank material. The Munsell color notation is specified in ASTM D1535.

2.3 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of pad-mounted transformers having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts in accordance with NEMA Z535.4 and NEMA 260.

a. When the enclosure integrity of such equipment is specified to be in accordance with IEEE C57.12.28, such as for pad-mounted transformers, provide self-adhesive warning labels on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s)with nominal dimensions of 7 by 10 inches with the legend "WARNING HIGH VOLTAGE" printed in two lines of nominal 2 inch high letters. Include the work "WARNING" in white letters on an orange background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" in black letters on a white background.

2.4 ARC FLASH WARNING LABEL

Provide arc flash warning label for the enclosure of pad-mounted transformers. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the high voltage compartment door warning of potential electrical arc flash hazards and appropriate PPE required. Provide label format as indicated.

2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING

UL 467. Provide grounding and bonding as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.6 PADLOCKS

Provide padlocks for pad-mounted equipment, keyed as directed by the Contracting Officer.

2.7 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts rated for 4000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise. Conform to the requirements of Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

Provide concrete associated with electrical work as follows:

a. Composed of fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, portland cement, and water so proportioned and mixed as to produce a plastic, workable mixture.

b. Fine aggregate: hard, dense, durable, clean, and uncoated sand.

c. Coarse aggregate: reasonably well graded from 3/16 inch to 1 inch.

d. Fine and coarse aggregates: free from injurious amounts of dirt, vegetable matter, soft fragments or other deleterious substances.

e. Water: fresh, clean, and free from salts, alkali, organic matter, and other impurities.

f. Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts: 4000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise.

g. Slump: Less than 4 inches. Retempering of concrete will not be permitted.

h. Exposed, unformed concrete surfaces: smooth, wood float finish.

i. Concrete must be cured for a period of not less than 7 days, and concrete made with high early strength portland cement must be repaired by patching honeycombed or otherwise defective areas with cement mortar as directed by the Contracting Officer.

j. Air entrain concrete exposed to weather using an air-entraining admixture conforming to ASTM C260/C260M.

k. Air content: between 4 and 6 percent.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.8.1 Transformer Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests. Provide transformer test schedule for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

a. Test Instrument Calibration

(1) Provide a calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.

(2) Accuracy: Traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

(3) Instrument calibration frequency schedule: less than or equal to 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.

(4) Dated calibration labels: visible on all test equipment.

(5) Calibrating standard: higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

(6) Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:

(a) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.

(b) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

2.8.2 Design Tests

IEEE C57.12.00, and IEEE C57.12.90. Section 5.1.2 in IEEE C57.12.80 states that "design tests are made only on representative apparatus of basically the same design." Submit design test reports (complete with test data, explanations, formulas, and results), in the same submittal package as the catalog data and drawings for each of the specified transformer(s), with design tests performed prior to the award of this contract.

a. Tests: certified and signed by a registered professional engineer.

b. Temperature rise: "Basically the same design" for the temperature rise test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), the same kVA, the same cooling type (KNAN), the same temperature rise rating, and the same insulating liquid as the transformer specified.

c. Lightning impulse: "Basically the same design" for the lightning impulse dielectric test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same BIL, the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), and a tap changer, if specified. Design lightning impulse tests includes the primary windings only of that transformer.

   (1) IEEE C57.12.90, paragraph 10.3 entitled "Lightning Impulse Test Procedures," and IEEE C57.98.

   (2) State test voltage levels.

   (3) Provide photographs of oscilloscope display waveforms or plots of digitized waveforms with test report.

d. Lifting and moving devices: "Basically the same design" requirement for the lifting and moving devices test means a test report confirming that the lifting device being used is capable of handling the weight of the specified transformer in accordance with IEEE C57.12.34.

e. Pressure: "Basically the same design" for the pressure test means a pad-mounted transformer with a tank volume within 30 percent of the tank volume of the transformer specified.

f. Short circuit: "Basically the same design" for the short circuit test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same kVA as the transformer specified.

2.8.3 Routine and Other Tests

IEEE C57.12.00. Routine and other tests: performed in accordance with IEEE C57.12.90 by the manufacturer on the actual transformer(s) prepared for this project to ensure that the design performance is maintained in production. Submit test reports, by serial number and receive approval before delivery of equipment to the project site. Required tests and testing sequence as follows:

a. Phase relation

b. Ratio

c. No-load losses (NLL) and excitation current

d. Load losses (LL) and impedance voltage

e. Dielectric

(1) Impulse

(2) Applied voltage

(3) Induced voltage

f. Leak

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.2 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except provide grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 1 ohm.

3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Connect ground conductors to the upper end of ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.2.2 Pad-Mounted Transformer Grounding

Provide a ground ring around the transformer with 4/0 AWG bare copper. Provide four ground rods in the ground ring, one per corner. Provide one ground rod in the primary compartment and one in the secondary compartment - both connected to the ground ring. Install the ground rods at least 10 feet apart from each other. Provide separate copper grounding conductors and connect them to the ground loop as indicated. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is required to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" applies.

3.2.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors and loops by exothermic weld or compression connector. Install exothermic welds and compression connectors as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect pad-mounted transformers furnished under this section as indicated on project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as

specified herein.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side, but space the signs a maximum of 30 feet apart.

3.6 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Mount transformer on concrete slab as follows:

a. Unless otherwise indicated, provide the slab with dimensions at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 inches - W2.9 by W2.9 mesh placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab.

b. Place slab on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base.

c. Install slab such that top of concrete slab is approximately 4 inches above the finished grade with gradual slope for drainage.

d. Provide edges above grade with 1/2 inch chamfer.

e. Provide slab of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas. Provide end bells on conduits.

3.6.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete

Provide cast-in-place concrete work in accordance with the requirements of Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.6.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, seal all entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing method. Provide seals of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS. Submit reports, including acceptance criteria and limits for each test in accordance with NETA ATS "Test Values".

3.7.1.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Check for damaged or cracked insulators and leaks.

(3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.

(4) Verify the presence of PCB content labeling.

(5) Verify the bushings and transformer interiors are clean.

(6) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(7) Verify correct liquid level in tanks and bushings.

(8) Verify that positive pressure is maintained on gas-blanketed transformers.

(9) Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.

(10) Verify de-energized tap changer position is left as specified.

(11) Verify the presence of transformer surge arresters.

b. Electrical tests

(1) Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter.

(2) Verify proper secondary voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral after energization and prior to loading.

(3) Perform insulation-resistance tests, winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground. Calculate polarization index. Verify that the tap changer is set at the specified ratio.

(4) Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions.

(5) Perform insulation power-factor or dissipation-factor tests on all windings in accordance with test equipment manufacturer’s published data.

(6) Perform power-factor or dissipation-factor tests on each bushing equipped with a power-factor/capacitance tap. In the absence of a power-factor/capacitance tap, perform hot-collar tests.

(7) Measure the resistance of each high-voltage winding in each de-energized tap-changer position. Measure the resistance of each low-voltage winding in each de-energized tap-changer position, if applicable.

(8) Remove and test a sample of insulating liquid for the following: Dielectric breakdown voltage, Acid neutralization number, Specific gravity, Interfacial tension, Color, Visual Condition, Water in insulating liquids (Required on 25 kV or higher voltages and on all silicone-filled units.), and Power factor or dissipation factor.

(9) Perform dissolved-gas analysis (DGA) on a sample of insulating liquid.

3.7.1.2 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

(1) Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. Use an instrument equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

(2) Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e., pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.7.1.3 Surge Arresters, Medium- and High-Voltage

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.

(4) Verify the arresters are clean.

(5) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(6) Verify that the ground lead on each device is individually attached to a ground bus or ground electrode.

b. Electrical tests

(1) Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.

(2) Perform an insulation-resistance test on each arrester, phase terminal-to-ground.

(3) Test grounding connection.

3.7.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, notify the Contracting Officer 5 working days in advance of the dates and times of checking and testing.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 13 13

METAL-CLAD SWITCHGEAR
11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

This section includes the completion of design by a professional electrical engineer licensed in the State of California. This engineer shall also be responsible for the work required under Section 26 05 73 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES, and shall meet the required credentials required by that section. Coordinate construction with the local utility to ensure complete compliance with their requirements.

Due to the high seismic activity of Albany, CA, the enclosure along with its foundation and installation details shall be designed and stamped by a professional structural engineer licensed in the State of California.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(2014; Errata 2016) Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering
ANSI C39.1	(1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D149	(2020) Dielectric Breakdown Voltage and Dielectric Strength of Solid Electrical Insulating Materials at Commercial Power Frequencies
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 48	(2020) Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 765 kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 500 kV
IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.04	(2018; Erta 2019; Corr 2021) Ratings and

	Requirements for AC High-Voltage Circuit Breakers with Rated Maximum Voltage Above 1000 V Corrigendum 1
IEEE C37.06	(2009) Standard for AC High-Voltage Circuit Breakers Rated on a Symmetrical Current Basis - Preferred Ratings and Related Required Capabilities for Voltage Above 1000 V
IEEE C37.09	(2018; Errata 2019; Corr 2021) Standard Test Procedure for AC High-Voltage Circuit Breakers Rated on a Symmetrical Current Basis
IEEE C37.2	(2022) Standard for Electrical Power System Device Function Numbers, Acronyms and Contact Designations
IEEE C37.20.2A	(2020) Metal-Clad Switchgear Amendment 1: Control and Secondary Circuits and Devices, and All Wiring
IEEE C37.20.3	(2013) Standard for Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear
IEEE C37.20.7	(2017; Corr 2021) Guide for Testing Switchgear Rated Up to 52 kV for Internal Arcing Faults
IEEE C37.90	(2005; R 2011) Standard for Relays and Relay Systems Associated With Electric Power Apparatus
IEEE C57.13	(2016) Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers
IEEE C62.11	(2020) Standard for Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Power Circuits (>1kV)

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2025) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LI 1	(1998; R 2011) Industrial Laminating Thermosetting Products
NEMA ST 20	(2014) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026) National Electrical Code

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Items provided under this section must be specifically suitable for the following service conditions. Seismic details must conform to UFC 3-310-04, "Seismic Design for Buildings" and 26 05 48 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

a. Altitude 20 feet

b. Ambient Temperature -22 to 104 degrees F

c. Frequency 60 Hz

1.4 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE 100.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Switchgear Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Switchgear; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Switchgear Design Tests; G

Switchgear Production Test; G

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Switchgear Operation and Maintenance, Data Package 5; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Equipment Test Schedule; G

Required Settings; G

Service Entrance Available Fault Current Label; G

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Product Data

Include manufacturer's information on each submittal for each component, device and accessory provided with the switchgear including:

a. Circuit breaker type, interrupting rating, and trip devices, including available settings.

b. Manufacturer's instruction manuals and published time-current curves (in electronic format) of the main secondary breaker and largest secondary feeder device.

1.7.2 Switchgear Drawings

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Identify circuit terminals on wiring diagrams and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. The drawings must show adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on submittal. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references on submittals. Include the following:

a. One-line diagram including breakers, fuses, current transformers, and meters.

b. Outline drawings including front elevation, section views, footprint, shipping splits, rigging plan, and overall dimensions.

c. Bus configuration including dimensions and ampere ratings of bus bars.

d. Markings and NEMA nameplate data including fuse information (manufacturer's name, catalog number, and ratings).

e. Circuit breaker type, interrupting rating, and trip devices, including available settings.

f. Wiring diagrams and elementary diagrams with terminals identified and indicating prewired interconnections between items of equipment and the interconnection between the items.

g. Manufacturer's instruction manuals and published time-current curves (in electronic format) of the main secondary breaker and largest secondary feeder device. Use this information to provide breaker settings that ensures protection and coordination are achieved.Provide electronic format curves using SKM's Power Tools for Windows device library electronic format or EasyPower device library format depending on installation modeling software requirements.

1.7.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.7.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship, and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for not less than 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.7.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.7.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1-year prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Switchgear Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 23OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.8.2 Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Assemble and securely bind manuals in durable, hard covered, water resistant binders. Assemble and index the manuals in the following order with a table of contents:

a. Manufacturer's O&M information required by the paragraph SD-10, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

b. Catalog data required by the paragraph SD-03, PRODUCT DATA.

c. Drawings required by the paragraph SD-02, SHOP DRAWINGS.

d. Prices for spare parts and supply list.

e. Design test reports.

f. Production test reports.

1.8.3 Spare Parts

Provide spare parts as specified below. Provide spare parts that are of the same material and workmanship, meet the same requirements, and are interchangeable with the corresponding original parts furnished.

a. Quantity 2 - Fuses of each type and size.

1.9 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items that are supported by service organizations reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be switchgear and related accessories are specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION, and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.2 METAL-CLAD SWITCHGEAR

IEEE C37.20.2A.

2.2.1 Ratings

Provide equipment with the following ratings:

a. Voltage rating: 15.0 kilo-volts AC, three-phase, grounded

b. Short Circuit Rating: as indicated.

c. UL listed and labeled for its intended use.

d. Impulse Withstand (Basic Impulse Level): 95 KV.

e. Power Frequency Withstand: 36 KV, 1 minute test.

f. Momentary Current Ratings must be equal to the circuit breaker close and latch rating.

g. System voltage: 12.47 KV nominal, three-phase grounded, 60 hertz.

h. Continuous current rating of the main bus: 1200 amperes.

2.2.2 Construction

Provide the following:

a. Dead-front, metal-clad, draw-out, switchgear assembly of vertical sections, each with vacuum circuit breakers. Switchgear must be front and rear accessible. Provide front and rear vertical section covers with full length hinges. Provide additional vertical sections to house accessories related to the switchgear functions.

b. Switchgear: Vertical sections bolted together to form a rigid assembly and front and rear aligned.

c. All circuit breakers: Front accessible with rear load connections.

d. Compartmentalized switchgear: Vertical insulating barriers between the front device section, the main bus section, and the cable compartment.

e. Where indicated, "space for future" or "space" means to include all necessary components and hardware to be fully equipped for racking in a circuit breaker element.

f. Insulating barriers: Provided in accordance with NEMA LI 1, Type GPO-3, 0.25 inch minimum thickness.

g. Switchgear: Arc-resistant Type 2B, tested in accordance with IEEE C37.20.7.

2.2.2.1 Enclosure

The switchgear enclosure shall be a standard product of the switchgear manufacturer. The enclosure shall be rated for the seismic activity of the location (Albany, CA), and shall be constructed of corrosion resistant material due to the proximity to salty environmental air. Provide the metal-clad switchgear as an outdoor enclosed aisle assembly constructed of insulated metal panels suitable for the environment where installed. Insulated metal panels shall be constructed of painted aluminum or stainless steel on the side exposed to the elements. Color shall be ASTM D1535 light gray #61 or #49. Doors at each end shall be lockable from the exterior and shall include panic hardware on the interior. Provide enclosure with surface-mounted LED strip light fixtures with emergency battery packs with three-way switches beside each door. Provide LED exit signs with emergency battery packs above each door. Provide a GFCI receptacle in a surface-mounted cast aluminum outlet box at each end of the enclosure. The unit shall have a 5 KW thermostatically-controlled unit heater with blower at each end (total of two). Provide a thermostatically-controlled at one end of the enclosure with a motor-actuated louver at the other end interlocked with the exhaust fan. Electrical loads shall be powered by a panelboard installed as part of the switchgear assembly. Provide a 30 KVA dry-type transformer with 208Y/120V secondary fed from the switchgear to power the panelboard. Breaker spaces shall be provided for future installation of two 1200A breakers used to parallel generators along with necessary control equipment, PTs, CTs, and ancillary required equipment.

2.2.2.2 Bus Bars

Provide the following:

a. Bus bars: Copper with silver-plated contact surfaces.

(1) Phase bus bars: Insulated with an epoxy finish coating powder or insulating sleeve providing a minimum breakdown voltage per ASTM D149.

b. Make bus connections and joints with hardened steel bolts and nuts. Provide conical disk spring washers under each nut and bolt.

c. Main-bus (through bus): Rated at the full ampacity of the main throughout the switchgear.

d. Minimum 1/4 by 2 inch copper ground bus secured to each vertical section along the entire length of the switchgear.

2.2.2.3 Circuit Breaker Compartments

a. Each circuit breaker must be draw-out metal-clad vacuum circuit breaker. The stationary primary disconnecting contacts must be silver-plated copper and mounted within glass polyester support bushings. The movable contacts and springs must be mounted on the circuit breaker element for ease of inspection/maintenance.

b. Entrance to the stationary primary disconnecting contacts must be automatically covered by metal shutters when the circuit breaker is withdrawn from the connected position to the test or disconnected position or removed from the circuit breaker compartment. Ground bus must be extended into the circuit breaker compartment to automatically ground the breaker frame with high-current spring type grounding contacts located on the breaker chassis when in the test and connected positions. Guide rails for positioning the circuit breaker and all other necessary hardware must be an integral part of the circuit breaker compartment. Blocking devices must interlock breaker frame sizes to prevent installation of a lower ampere rating or interrupting capacity element into a compartment designed for one of a higher rating.

2.2.2.4 Auxiliary Vertical Sections and Compartments

a. Provide auxiliary sections consisting of instruments, metering equipment, control equipment, transformers, and current transformer compartments.

b. Utility metering compartment that complies with utility company requirements.

2.2.2.5 Medium Voltage Cable Terminations

a. IEEE 48 Class 1; of the molded elastomer, pre-stretched elastomer, or heat-shrinkable elastomer. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Terminations, where required, must be provided with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, or armor. Terminations must be provided in a kit, including: skirts, stress control terminator, ground clamp, connectors, lugs, and complete instructions for assembly and installation. Terminations must be the product of one

manufacturer, suitable for the type, diameter, insulation class and level, and materials of the cable terminated. Do not use separate parts of copper or copper alloy in contact with aluminum alloy parts in the construction or installation of the terminator.

b. Cold-Shrink Type: Terminator must be a one-piece design, utilizing the manufacturer's latest technology, where high-dielectric constant (capacitive) stress control is integrated within a skirted insulator made of silicone rubber. Termination must not require heat or flame for installation. Termination kit must contain all necessary materials (except for the lugs). Termination must be designed for installation in low or highly contaminated indoor and outdoor locations and must resist ultraviolet rays and oxidative decomposition.

2.2.2.6 Circuit Breakers

The vacuum circuit breakers must be electrically-operated, three-pole, circuit interrupting devices rated for 1200 amperes continuous at 15 kV and 95 kV BIL. Breakers must be designed for service on a 12.47 kV system with a short-circuit capacity of not less than 40,000 amperes symmetrical. Rating must be based on IEEE C37.04 and IEEE C37.06. Circuit breakers must be draw-out mounted with position indicator, operation counter, auxiliary switches, and primary and secondary disconnect devices. Circuit breakers must have one vacuum circuit interrupter per phase.

Circuit breaker must be operated by an electrically charged, mechanically and electrically trip-free, stored-energy operating mechanism normally charged by a universal motor. Provide for manual charging of the mechanism through a manual handle on the vacuum circuit breaker. Circuit breaker control voltage must be 120 VDC from an external power source. Provide one capacitor trip unit for each breaker when AC control power is required.

a. Contacts: Silver-plated, multi-finger, positive pressure, self-aligning type for main draw-out contacts.

b. Each draw-out breaker must be provided with three-position operation. The connected position and the test/disconnect position must be clearly identified by an indicator on the circuit breaker front panel.

(1) Connected position: Contacts are fully engaged. Breaker must be tripped before it can be racked into or out of this position.

(2) Test/disconnect position: Position must allow for complete testing and operation of the breaker without energizing the primary circuit.

(3) Withdrawn (removed) positions: Places breaker completely out of compartment, ready for removal.

c. Secondary control circuits must be connected automatically with a self-aligning, self-engaging plug and receptacle arrangement when the circuit breaker is racked into the connected position.

d. An interlocking system must be provided to prevent racking a closed circuit breaker to or from any position. An additional interlock must automatically discharge the stored-energy operating mechanism springs upon removal of the breaker out of the compartment.

e. Provision for secondary control plug to be manually connected in test position.

f. A minimum of 4 auxiliary contacts (2a 2b) for external use.

2.2.2.7 Circuit Breaker Remote Racking

Provide a remote racking mechanism to allow an operator to rack a circuit breaker in or out from at least 20 feet away from the front of the equipment.

2.2.2.8 Control Power Supply

Control power transformer must supply 208Y/120V AC control circuits through secondary disconnect and overcurrent protective devices. Provide dry type or oil insulated transformer, in separate draw-out compartment, with primary and secondary fuses to provide current-limiting and overload protection.

2.2.2.9 Control Power Supply

a. Dedicated 120 V DC battery system.

b. System Requirements: Battery must have number of cells and ampere-hour capacity based on an initial specific gravity of 1.210 at 25 degrees C with electrolyte at normal level and minimum ambient temperature of 13 degrees C. Cycle battery before shipment to guarantee rated capacity on installation. Arrange to operate ungrounded. Battery system capacity must be as recommended by switchgear manufacturer to operate the circuit breakers for a 1-minute discharge ampere rate down to 1.75V. Cell for Lead-Acid batteries.

c. Battery:

(1) Premium VRLA batteries, with system disconnect and overcurrent protective device.

(2) Rack: Two-step rack with electrical connections between battery cells and between rows of cells; include two flexible connectors with bolted-type terminals for output leads. Rate battery rack, cell supports, and anchorage for seismic requirements.

(3) Accessories: Set of cell numerals. Monitoring system.

(4) Battery Ground-Fault Detector: Initiates alarm when resistance to ground of positive or negative bus of battery is less than 5000 ohms.

(5) Control Wiring: Factory installed, complete with bundling, lacing, and protection. Conductors across Hinges and for Interconnections between Shipping units must utilize flexible conductors.

(6) Charger: Static-type silicon rectifier equipped with automatic regulation and provision for manual and automatic adjustment of charging rate. Unit must automatically maintain output voltage within 0.5 percent from no load to rated charger output current, with ac input-voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent and input-frequency variation of plus or minus 3 Hz. Sense

abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of AC input or DC output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.

d. DC ammeter.

e. DC Voltmeter: Maximum error of 5 percent at full-charge voltage, with toggle switch to select between battery and charger voltages.

f. Ground Indication: Two appropriately labeled lights to indicate circuit ground, connected in series between negative and positive terminals, with midpoint junction connected to ground by NO push-button contact.

g. Capacity: Sufficient to supply steady load, float-charge battery between 2.20 and 2.25 V per cell and equalizing charge at 2.33 V per cell.

h. Charging-Rate Switch: Manually operated switch to transfer to higher charging rate. Charger operation must be automatic until manually reset.

i. AC Power Supply: 120 V, 60 Hz, subject to plus or minus 10 percent variation in voltage and plus or minus 3-Hz variation in frequency. Automatic charger operation must resume after loss of ac power supply for any interval.

j. Charging Regulator: Protect charger from damage due to overload, including short circuit on output terminals. The device must regulate charging current but must not disconnect charger from either battery or ac supply.

k. Charger's Audible Noise: Less than 26 dB.

2.2.3 Protective Relays

Relays must conform to IEEE C37.90. Protective relays must be solid-state microprocessor based, multi-function type enclosed in rectangular, semi flush, switchboard-type draw-out cases with indicating targets and provisions for testing in place by use of manufacturer's standard test blocks or test switches. One complete set of test blocks or test switches to fit each type of relay in the equipment must be provided. Auxiliary and lockout relays are not required to have draw-out cases or test provisions. Controls, relays, and protective functions must be provided completely assembled and wired.

a. Overcurrent and Ground-Fault Protective Relays:

(1) IEEE C37.2 device functions 51/50 and 51/50N. Relays shall be SEL-751 Feeder Protection Relays or approved equal.

(2) Field-Selectable Relay Settings.

(3) Primary Current-Transformer Ratings: Programmable from 5 to 5000 A.

(4) Phase and Ground Protection (ANSI): Field-selectable curves from definite time, moderately inverse, normally inverse, very inverse, or extremely inverse.

(5) Phase and Ground Protection (IEC): Field-selectable curves from Curve A (BS142), Curve B (BS142), Curve C (BS142) or short inverse.

(6) Phase and Ground Protection (IAC): Field-selectable curves from extremely inverse, very inverse, inverse or short inverse.

(7) Phase Instantaneous Overcurrent Trip Pickup Point: Field selectable as "none" or from 1.0 to 25 times current-transformer primary rating. Include discriminator circuit with "on" and "off" switch so that when phase instantaneous overcurrent has been programmed to "none," the discriminator circuit protects against currents exceeding 11 times current-transformer primary rating when the breaker is being closed and must be deactivated after approximately eight cycles.

(8) Contacts: Two Form-C contacts, field selectable into contact pairs.

(9) Alphameric display to show the following parameters with metering accuracy not to exceed 2 percent of full scale:

b. Individual phase currents.

c. Ground current.

d. Cause of trip.

e. Magnitude and phase of current-causing trip.

f. Phase or ground indication.

g. Peak current demand for each phase and ground since last reset.

h. Current-transformer primary rating.

i. Programmed phase and ground set points.

j. Relay alarm and trip contacts must not change state if power is lost or an undervoltage occurs. These contacts must only cause a trip on detection of an overcurrent or fault condition based on programmed settings. A "protection off" alarm must be normally energized when the relay is powered and the self-diagnostics indicates the unit is functional. On loss of power or relay failure, this alarm relay must be de-energized, providing a fail-safe protection off alarm.

k. Insert other relay types.

(1) SEL-787Z High Impedance Differential Relay with High Impedance Module.

2.2.3.1 Instruments

ANSI C39.1 for electrical indicating switchgear instruments, with one percent accuracy class, antiparallax pointer, and glare-free face with

scales as indicated and coordinated to the ratios of the current and potential transformers provided. AC ammeters and voltmeters must be a minimum of 2 inches square, with 4.36 rad 250 degree scale. Provide single-phase indicating instruments with flush-mounted transfer switches for reading three phases.

a. AC ammeters: Transformer rated, 5-ampere input, 60 Hz.

b. AC voltmeters: Transformer rated, 150-volt input, 60 Hz.

c. AC wattmeters: Transformer rated for 120-volt input, 60 Hz, three-phase, four-wire, with scale range coordinated to the ratios of the associated current transformers and potential transformers.

d. Frequency meters: Rated for 120-volt input, 60 Hz nominal frequency.

e. Power-factor meters: Transformer rated 5-ampere, 208-volt input for use on four-wire, three-phase circuits. The accuracy must be plus or minus 0.01.

f. DC ammeters: As required for battery system.

g. DC voltmeters: Self-contained. Furnish resistors, if required, with the voltmeter.

2.2.3.2 Instrument Control Switches

Provide rotary cam-operated type with positive means of indicating contact positions. Switches must have silver-to-silver contacts enclosed in a protective cover which can be removed to inspect the contacts.

2.2.4 Instrument Transformers

IEEE C57.13, as applicable.

a. Current transformers: Each breaker compartment must have provision for front-accessible mounting of up to four current transformers per phase (ANSI standard relay accuracy), two on bus side and two on cable side of circuit breaker. The current transformer assembly must be insulated for the full voltage rating of the switchgear. The current transformers wiring must be Type SIS No. 10 AWG copper.

b. Potential transformers: Transformers must be drawout type, 60 Hz, with voltage ratings and ratios coordinated to the ratings of the associated switchgear, relays, meters, and instruments. Potential transformers must be with two fuses in the primary. Fuses must be current limiting and sized as recommended by the potential transformer manufacturer.

2.2.5 Heaters

Provide 120-volt heaters in each switchgear section. Heaters must be of sufficient capacity to control moisture condensation in the compartments and must be sized 250 watts minimum. Heaters must be controlled by a thermostat and humidistat located inside each section. Thermostats must be industrial type, high limit, to maintain compartments within the range of 60 to 90 degrees F. Humidistats must have a range of 30 percent to 60 percent relative humidity. Provide transformer rated to carry 125 percent of heater full load rating. Transformers must have 220 degrees C

insulation system with a temperature rise not exceeding 115 degrees C and must conform to NEMA ST 20. Provide panelboard and circuit breakers in each switchgear assembly to serve the heaters in that switchgear assembly. Energize electric heaters in switchgear assemblies while the equipment is in storage or in place prior to being placed in service. Provide method for easy connection of heater to external power source.

2.2.6 Pilot and Indicating Lights

Provide LED type pilot and indicating lights.

2.2.7 Terminal Boards

Provide with engraved plastic terminal strips and screw type terminals for external wiring between components and for internal wiring between removable assemblies. Provide short-circuiting type terminal boards associated with current transformer. Terminate conductors for current transformers with ring-tongue lugs. Identify each terminal to indicate the load served.

2.2.8 Wire Marking

Mark control and metering conductors at each end. Provide factory installed, white, plastic tubing, heat stamped with black block type letters on factory-installed wiring. On field-installed wiring, provide white, preprinted, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sleeves, heat stamped with black block type letters. Provide a single letter or number on each sleeve, elliptically shaped to securely grip the wire, and keyed in such a manner to ensure alignment with adjacent sleeves. Provide specific wire markings using the appropriate combination of individual sleeves. Indicate on each wire marker the device or equipment, including specific terminal number to which the remote end of the wire is attached.

2.2.9 Surge Arresters

Provide one surge arrester for each conductor on circuits. Surge arresters must conform to IEEE C62.11 for distribution class and must be rated 9 kV.

2.2.10 Control Wiring

The switchgear control wiring must be type SIS No. 14 AWG copper minimum, except where larger size wire is required.

2.3 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide a nameplate on each item of equipment bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable. This nameplate and method of attachment may be the manufacturer's standard if it contains the required information.

2.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each switchgear, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in this section or as indicated on the drawings. Identify on each nameplate inscription the function and, when applicable, the position. Provide nameplates of melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center

core. Provide matte finish surface. Provide square corners. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Provide nameplates with minimum size of one by 2.5 inches. Provide lettering that is a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 Equipment Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests. Provide equipment test schedules for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location and notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

a. Perform production tests on each circuit breaker housing for this Project, complying with IEEE C37.09.

   (1) Perform mechanical operation tests to ensure proper functioning of shutters, operating mechanism, mechanical interlocks, and interchangeability of removable elements that are designed to be interchangeable.

   (2) Conduct an alignment test with master circuit breaker to verify all interfaces.

   (3) Verify that control wiring is correct by verifying continuity. Perform electrical operation of relays and devices to ensure they function properly and in the intended sequence.

   (4) Perform the control wiring dielectric test at 1500 V for one minute.

   (5) Perform the dielectric test on primary and secondary circuits.

b. Perform production tests, on each circuit breaker supplied for this Project, complying with IEEE C37.09.

   (1) Perform mechanical operation tests to ensure proper functioning of the switch.

   (2) Conduct an alignment test with master cell to verify all interfaces and interchangeability.

   (3) Verify the contact gap. Perform terminal-to-terminal resistance test.

   (4) Verify that control wiring is correct by verifying continuity. Perform electrical operation of relays and devices to ensure they function properly and in the intended sequence. Operate the circuit breakers over the range of minimum to maximum of the control voltage.

   (5) Perform the control wiring dielectric test at 1500 V for one minute.

   (6) Set the contact gap.

2.5.2 Switchgear Design Tests

IEEE C37.20.2A or IEEE C37.20.3 as applicable. Furnish documentation showing the results of design tests on a product of the same series and rating as that provided by this specification. Required tests shall be as follows:

a. Design Tests

(1) . Dielectric test

(2) . Rated continuous current test

(3) . Short-circuit current withstand tests

(4) . Mechanical endurance tests

(5) . Flame-resistance tests

(6) . Rod entry tests

(7) . Rain test for outdoor MV switchgear

2.6 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Provide a power system study as specified in Section 26 05 73 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES.

2.7 ARC FLASH WARNING LABEL

Provide warning label for switchgear. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the enclosure warning of potential electrical arc flash hazards and appropriate PPE required. Provide label format as indicated.

2.8 SERVICE ENTRANCE AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT LABEL

Provide label on exterior of switchgear used as service equipment listing the maximum available fault current at that location. Include on the label the date that the fault calculation was performed and the contact information for the organization that completed the calculation. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the switchgear. Provide label format as indicated.

2.9 MIMIC BUS LABELING

Provide a mimic bus on the front of the equipment to diagrammatically show the internal bus structure of the lineup.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.2 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except that grounds and grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 1 ohms.

3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Connect ground conductors to the upper end of the ground rods by exothermic weld or irreversible compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.2.2 Equipment Grounding

Provide bare copper cable not smaller than No. 4/0 AWG not less than 24 inches below grade connecting to the indicated ground rods. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is directed to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" applies.

3.2.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors and loops by exothermic weld or compression connector. Install exothermic welds and compression connectors as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect equipment furnished under this section as indicated on project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as specified herein.

3.3.1 Medium-Voltage Switchgear

IEEE C37.20.2A and IEEE C37.20.3 as applicable.

3.3.2 Meters and Instrument

Transformers ANSI C12.1.

3.3.3 Surface Repair

Repair damage to coatings caused by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces that repair paint has been applied to.

3.4 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

3.4.1 Exterior Location

Coordinate mounting pad with general contractor based on civil drawings.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Submit Required Settings of breakers to the Contracting Officer after

approval of switchgear and at least 30 days in advance of their requirement. The contractor furnishing the gear shall be responsible for setting all complete relays and commissioning of the gear.

3.5.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.5.1.1 Medium-Voltage Vacuum Circuit Breakers

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.

(4) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.

(5) Perform all mechanical operational tests on both the circuit breaker and its operating mechanism.

(6) Measure critical distances such as contact gap as recommended by manufacturer.

(7) Verify tightness of accessible bolted connections by calibrated torque-wrench method. Thermographic survey is not required.

(8) Record as-found and as-left operation counter readings.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage according to manufacturer's published data, in the absence of manufacturer's published data, comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.1. Insulation-resistance values must be according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.1. Investigate and correct values of insulation resistance less than this table or manufacturer's recommendations. Dielectric-withstand-voltage tests must not proceed until insulation-resistance levels are raised above minimum values.

(2) Perform a contact/pole-resistance test. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value. Microhm or dc millivolt drop values must not exceed the high levels of the normal range as indicated in the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data is not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

(3) Perform minimum pickup voltage tests on trip and close coils according to manufacturer's published data. Minimum pickup voltage of the trip and close coils must comply with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of the manufacturer's published data, comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.20.

(4) Verify correct operation of any auxiliary features, such as electrical close and trip operation, trip-free operation, and anti-pump function. Auxiliary features must operate according to manufacturer's published data.

(5) Trip circuit breaker by operation of each protective device. Reset trip logs and indicators.

(6) Perform power-factor or dissipation-factor tests on each pole with the breaker open and each phase with the breaker closed. Power-factor or dissipation-factor values must comply with manufacturer's published data.

(7) Perform vacuum bottle integrity (dielectric-withstand-voltage) test across each vacuum bottle, with the contacts in the "open" position according to manufacturer's published data. If no evidence of distress or insulation failure is observed by the end of the total time of voltage application during the vacuum bottle integrity test, the test specimen is considered to have passed the test.

(8) Perform a dielectric-withstand-voltage test according to manufacturer's published data. If no evidence of distress or insulation failure is observed by the end of the total time of voltage application during the dielectric-withstand-voltage test, the test specimen is considered to have passed the test.

Verify operation of heaters.

3.5.1.2 Switchgear Assemblies

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

(3) Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.

(4) Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.

(5) Inspect all doors, panels, and sections for paint, dents, scratches, fit, and missing hardware.

(6) Verify that fuse and circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.

(7) Verify that current and potential transformer ratios correspond to approved shop drawings.

(8) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.

(9) Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.

(10) Clean switchgear.

(11) Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.

(12) Verify correct barrier and shutter installation and operation.

(13) Exercise all active components.

(14) Inspect all mechanical indicating devices for correct operation.

(15) Verify that vents are clear.

(16) Test operation, alignment, and penetration of instrument transformer withdrawal disconnects.

(17) Inspect control power transformers.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.

(2) Perform overpotential tests.

(3) Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; Do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.

(4) Perform control wiring performance test.

(5) Perform primary current injection tests on the entire current circuit in each section of assembly.

(6) Verify operation of heaters.

3.5.1.3 Instrument Transformers

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify correct connection.

(4) Verify that adequate clearances exist between primary and secondary circuit.

(5) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.

(6) Verify that all required grounding and shorting connections

provide good contact.

(7) Verify correct operation of transformer with drawout mechanism and grounding operation.

(8) Verify correct primary and secondary fuse sizes for potential transformers.

b. Electrical Tests - Current Transformers

(1) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(2) Perform polarity tests.

(3) Perform ratio-verification tests.

(4) Perform excitation test on transformers used for relaying applications.

(5) Measure circuit burden at transformer terminals and determine the total burden.

(6) When applicable, perform insulation resistance and dielectric withstand tests on the primary winding with secondary grounded.

(7) CAUTION: Changes of connection, insertion, and removal of instruments, relays, and meters must be performed in such a manner that the secondary circuits of energized current transformers are not opened momentarily.

c. Electrical Tests - Voltage (Potential) Transformers

(1) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(2) Perform a polarity test on each transformer to verify the polarity marks or H1 - X1 relationships as applicable

(3) Perform a turns ratio test on all tap positions, if applicable.

(4) Measure potential circuit burdens at transformer terminals and determine the total burden.

(5) Measure circuit burden at transformer terminals and determine the total burden.

3.5.1.4 Battery Systems

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.

(4) Measure electrolyte specific gravity and temperature and visually check fill level.

(5) Verify adequacy of battery support racks, mounting, anchorage, and clearances.

b. Electrical tests

(1) Set charger float and equalizing voltage levels.

(2) Verify all charger functions and alarms.

(3) Measure each cell voltage and total battery voltage with charger energized and in float mode of operation.

(4) Perform a capacity load test.

3.5.1.5 Metering and Instrumentation

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify tightness of electrical connections.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Determine accuracy of meters at 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of full scale.

(2) Calibrate watthour meters according to manufacturer's published data.

(3) Verify all instrument multipliers.

(4) Electrically confirm that current transformer and voltage transformer secondary circuits are intact.

3.5.1.6 Grounding System

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground testing megger in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument must be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

(2) Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e., pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.5.1.7 Protective Relays

Protective relays must be visually and mechanically inspected, adjusted, tested, and calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Tests must include pick-up, timing, contact action, restraint, and other aspects necessary to ensure proper calibration and operation. Relay settings must be implemented in accordance with the settings in accordance with the approved overcurrent protective device coordination study. Relay contacts must be manually or electrically operated to verify that the proper breakers and alarms initiate.

3.5.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor must show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. Circuit breakers must be tripped by operation of each protective device. Test must require each item to perform its function not less than three times. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, notify the Contracting Officer 10 working days in advance of the dates and times for checks, settings, and tests.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
05/25, CHG 1: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2025) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA NEIS 1	(2015) Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.1	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
ANSI C80.5	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

	(1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA FU 1	(2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 4	(2015) Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA RN 1	(2018) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA ST 20	(2014) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2021) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA TC 14	(2002) Standard for Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2021) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications
NEMA Z535.4	(2023) Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 780	(2026) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 431	Energy Efficiency Program for Certain

	Commercial and Industrial Equipment
29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1910.303	Electrical, General

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 6A	(2008; Reprint Nov 2024) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel
UL 20	(2025) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 44	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 50	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 67	(2018; Reprint Aug 2023) UL Standard for Safety Panelboards
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 248-4	(2010; Reprint Apr 2019) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 4: Class CC Fuses
UL 248-8	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 8: Class J Fuses
UL 248-10	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 10: Class L Fuses
UL 248-12	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses
UL 248-15	(2018) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 15: Class T Fuses
UL 360	(2013; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 486A-486B	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and

	Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2017; Reprint Jun 2024) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 506	(2017; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 651	(2011; Reprint May 2022) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Apr 2023) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 817	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
UL 869A	(2006; Reprint Jun 2020) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 943	(2016; Reprint Sep 2023) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 1063	(2017; Reprint Jun 2022) UL Standard for Safety Machine-Tool Wires and Cables
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Apr 2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 1449	(2021; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Surge Protective Devices
UL 4248-1	(2022; Reprint Jun 2025) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 1: General Requirements
UL 4248-12	(2018; Reprint Feb 2022) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 12: Class R

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards; G

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles; G

Circuit Breakers; G

Fuses; G

Surge Protective Devices; G

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt Wiring Test; G

Grounding System Test; G

Ground-fault Receptacle Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Transformer Factory Tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Systems, Data Package 5; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Electrician Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by qualified persons with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed.

1.4.2 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been

substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. NECA NEIS 1 is the minimum standard for workmanship.

1.4.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 consecutive hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Electrical Systems

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein. Submit operation and maintenance manuals for electrical systems that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the electrical distribution system for the building. Include the following:

a. Single line diagram of the "as-built" building electrical system.

b. Schematic diagram of electrical control system (other than HVAC, covered elsewhere).

c. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals on active electrical equipment.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are located within 250 miles of the equipment installation in order to render

service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.7 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

Provide seismic work conforming to Section 26 05 48 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment, and devices.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.1.2 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5, UL 6A.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40, and EPC-80 in accordance with NEMA TC 2,UL 651, or fiberglass conduit, in accordance with NEMA TC 14.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.5 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit

NEMA RN 1, Type 40 (40 mils thick).

2.2.6 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1, limited to 6 feet in areas where not accessible or below a raised floor installation.

2.2.6.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360, limited to 6 feet in areas where not accessible or below a raised floor installation. The use of flexible metal conduit for bends or transitions in RMC, IMC, or EMT is prohibited.

2.2.7 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.7.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.7.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.8 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC, and UL 514B.

2.3 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal.

2.4 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

UL 50; volume greater than 100 cubic inches, NEMA Type 1 enclosure; sheet steel, hot-dip, zinc-coated. Where exposed to wet, damp, or corrosive environments, NEMA Type 3R outdoors and 4X where indicated.

2.5 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance with applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.5.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.

b. Conductors: stranded. Solid conductors shall not be permitted.

c. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.

d. All conductors: copper.

2.5.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG .

b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG .

c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG .

d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22

AWG.

2.5.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors.

2.5.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

a. Grounding conductors: Green.

b. Neutral conductors: White.

c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

2.5.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

2.5.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 in dry locations and Type XHHW conforming to UL 44 in wet locations, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where equipment or devices require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.5.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.5.5 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

2.6 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Provide solderless terminal lugs or compression connectors on stranded conductors. Wire nuts are not permitted.

2.7 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.

b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.

c. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.

d. Plates on finished walls: satin finish stainless steel or brushed-finish aluminum, minimum 0.03 inch thick.

e. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.

f. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.

g. Plates installed in wet locations: gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.8 SWITCHES

2.8.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, double pole totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Include the following:

a. Handles: white Thermoplastic. Match existing colors in existing facility.

b. Wiring terminals: screw-type, side-wired. Do not use back-stabbed conductor terminals.

c. Contacts: silver-cadmium and contact arm - one-piece copper alloy.

d. Switches: rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.8.2 Breakers Used as Switches

For 120- and 277-Volt fluorescent fixtures, mark breakers "SWD" in accordance with UL 489.

2.8.3 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated. Utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses for fused switches, unless indicated otherwise. Provide horsepower rated for switches serving as the motor-disconnect means. Provide switches in NEMA 1 enclosures in dry locations, NEMA 3R in outdoor environments, and NEMA 4X where indicated per NEMA ICS 6.

2.9 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Coordinate time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers or other circuit protective devices for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Provide fuses with a voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.9.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248-1.

2.9.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 248-12, Class RK-1. Provide only Class R associated fuseholders in accordance with UL 4248-12.

2.9.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)

UL 248-8, UL 248-10, UL 248-4, Class J for zero to 600 amperes, Class L for 601 to 6,000 amperes, and Class CC for zero to 30 amperes.

2.9.4 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class T)

UL 248-15, Class T for zero to 1,200 amperes, 300 volts; and zero to 800 amperes, 600 volts.

2.10 RECEPTACLES

Provide the following:

a. UL 498, general purpose specification grade, grounding-type. Residential grade receptacles are not acceptable.

b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.

c. Bodies: NEMA WD 1 of color matching those in existing facility.

d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.

e. Dimensional requirements: per NEMA WD 6.

f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals. Do not use back-stabbed conductor terminals.

g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.

h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.10.1 Weather Resistant Receptacles

Provide receptacles, UL listed for use in "wet locations" with integral GFCI protection. Include cast metal box with gasketed, hinged, lockable and weather resistant while-in-use, die-cast metal/aluminum extra-duty rated hood.

2.10.2 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak when the current to ground is 6 milliamperes or higher, and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.11 PANELBOARDS

Provide panelboards in accordance with the following:

a. UL 67 and UL 50 having a short-circuit current rating as indicated.

b. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means: additionally conform to UL 869A.

c. Panelboards: circuit breaker-equipped.

d. Designed such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL.

e. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the design drawings. If it is not possible to match "specific breaker placement" during construction, obtain Government approval prior to device installation.

f. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable.

g. Main breaker: "separately" mounted "above" or "below" branch breakers.

h. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers.

i. Directories: indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard.

j. Directories: indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP).

k. Provide new directories for existing panels modified by this project as indicated.

l. Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering.

m. Panelboards: listed and labeled for their intended use.

n. Panelboard nameplates: provided in accordance with paragraph FIELD

FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

2.11.1 Enclosure

Provide panelboard enclosure in accordance with the following:

a. UL 50.

b. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted: hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication.

c. Cabinets: painted in accordance with paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

d. Outdoor cabinets: NEMA 3R raintight with a removable steel plate 1/4 inch thick in the bottom for field drilling for conduit connections.

e. Front edges of cabinets: form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front.

f. All cabinets: fabricated such that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet deviates from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch.

g. Holes: provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface.

h. Provide panelboards with door-in-door construction.

i. Flush doors: mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed.

j. Each door: fitted with a combined catch and lock latch.

k. Keys: two provided with each lock, with all locks keyed alike.

l. Finished-head cap screws: provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

2.11.2 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Design main buses and back pans so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

2.11.3 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker will be mounted. Breaker terminals: UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Where indicated on the drawings, provide circuit breakers with shunt trip devices. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers that do not use a retaining bolt are unacceptable.

2.11.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Design breaker such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.11.3.2 Circuit Breaker With Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with auto-monitoring (self-test) and lockout features, "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip when current imbalance is 6 milliamperes or higher per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices.

2.12 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

UL 489. Individual molded case circuit breakers with voltage and continuous current ratings, number of poles, overload trip setting, and short circuit current interrupting rating as indicated. Enclosure type as indicated. Provide solid neutral.

2.13 TRANSFORMERS

Provide transformers in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA ST 20, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, ventilated.

b. Provide transformers in NEMA 1 enclosure.

c. Provide nameplate including, but not limited to, the following information: rated kVA, voltages, impedance, and X/R ratio.

d. Taps for transformers 15 kVA and larger: Two 2.5 percent taps Full Capacity Above Nominal (FCAN) and four 2.5 percent taps Full Capacity Below Nominal (FCBN).

e. Transformer insulation system:

(1) 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, with temperature rise not exceeding 115 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.

(2) 180 degrees C insulation for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 80 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.

2.13.1 Specified Transformer Efficiency

Transformers, indicated and specified with: 480V primary, 80 degrees C or 115 degrees C temperature rise, kVA ratings of 37.5 to 100 for single phase or 30 to 500 for three phase, energy efficient type. The transformer is not acceptable if the calculated transformer efficiency is less than the efficiency indicated in 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.

2.14 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

Provide motor controllers in accordance with the following:

a. UL 508, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2.

b. Provide controllers with thermal overload protection in each phase, and one spare normally open auxiliary contact, and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact.

c. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp 746 watts and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage.

d. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

e. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, provide a hand/off/automatic selector switch with the controller.

f. Connections to selector switch: wired such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position.

g. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices: connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions.

h. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device: made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram.

i. Provide a disconnecting means, capable of being locked in the open position, for the motor that is located in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location. As an alternative, provide a motor controller disconnect, capable of being locked in the open position, to serve as the disconnecting means for the motor if it is in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location.

j. Overload protective devices: provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case.

k. Cover of combination motor controller and manual switch or circuit breaker: interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position.

l. Minimum short circuit withstand rating of combination motor controller: 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes.

2.14.1 Control Wiring

Provide control wiring in accordance with the following:

a. All control wire: stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44, or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and passing the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards.

b. Hinge wire: Class K stranding.

c. Current transformer secondary leads: not smaller than No. 10 AWG .

d. Control wire minimum size: No. 14 AWG .

e. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below: the same type as control wiring with No. 12 AWG minimum size.

f. Provide wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.14.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

Provide control circuit terminal blocks in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA ICS 4.

b. Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring: molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts.

c. Provide terminals with removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts.

d. Terminals: not less than No. 10 in size with sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal.

e. Terminal arrangement: subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer with not less than four spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, provided on each block or group of blocks.

f. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks are acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type.

g. Submit data showing that any proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.14.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

a. Short-Circuiting Type: Short-circuiting type terminal blocks: furnished for all current transformer secondary leads with provision for shorting together all leads from each current transformer without first opening any circuit. Terminal blocks: comply with the requirements of paragraph CONTROL CIRCUIT TERMINAL BLOCKS above.

b. Load Type: Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity: provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits, except those for feeder tap units. Provide terminals of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, provide screws with hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals must have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Provide each connected terminal with the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.14.3 Control Circuits

Control circuits: maximum voltage of 120 volts derived from control transformer in same enclosure. Transformers: conform to UL 506, as applicable. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits: provide primaries wound for voltage available and secondaries wound for correct control circuit voltage. Size transformers so that 80 percent of rated capacity equals connected load. Provide disconnect switch on primary side. Provide fuses in each ungrounded primary feeder. Provide one fused secondary lead with the other lead grounded.

2.14.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

NEMA ICS 6.

2.14.5 Multiple-Speed Motor Controllers and Reversible Motor Controllers

Across-the-line-type, electrically and mechanically interlocked. Multiple-speed controllers: include compelling relays and multiple-button, station-type with pilot lights for each speed.

2.14.6 Pushbutton Stations

Provide with "start/stop" momentary contacts having one normally open and one normally closed set of contacts, and red lights to indicate when motor is running. Stations: heavy duty, oil-tight design.

2.14.7 Pilot and Indicating Lights

Provide LED cluster lamps.

2.15 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Three pole designed for surface mounting with overload protection and pilot lights.

2.15.1 Pilot Lights

Provide yoke-mounted, seven element LED cluster light module. Color: green.

2.16 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide circuit breakers, disconnecting means, and other devices that are electrical energy-isolating capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147, NFPA 70E and 29 CFR 1910.303. Comply with requirements of Division 23, "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)" for mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment.

2.17 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

2.17.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.17.2 Field Fabricated Nameplates

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

a. ASTM D709.

b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.

c. Each nameplate inscription: identify the function and, when applicable, the position.

d. Nameplates: melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core.

e. Provide red laminated plastic label with white center core where indicated.

f. Surface: matte finish. Corners: square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.

g. Minimum size of nameplates: one by 2.5 inches.

h. Lettering size and style: a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.17.3 Warning Signs

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. Provide marking that is clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.18 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations.

2.19 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide parallel type surge protective devices (SPD) which comply with UL 1449 at the service entrance, panelboards. Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. Do not install SPD inside a panelboard or switchboard enclosure. However, SPD may be installed in a separate compartment of a switchgear provided that it is supplied by a dedicated circuit breaker. SPD must have the same short-circuit current rating as the protected equipment and must not be installed at a point of system where the available fault current is in excess of that rating. Use Type 1 or Type 2 SPD and connect on the load side of a dedicated circuit breaker. Submit performance and characteristic curves.

Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-

Phase to phase (L-L)

Each phase to neutral (L-N)

Neutral to ground (N-G)

Phase to ground (L-G)

SPDs at the service entrance: provide with a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 40,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G) and downstream SPDs rated 40,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 20,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G).

Provide SPDs.

Maximum L-N, L-G, and N-G Voltage Protection Rating:

700V for 120V, single phase system

700V for 120/240V, single phase system

700V for 208Y/120V, three phase system

1,200V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

Maximum L-L Voltage Protection Rating:

1,200V for 120/240V, single phase system

1,200V for 208Y/120V, three phase system

1,800V for 480Y/277V, three phase system

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating for L-N and L-G modes of operation: 120 percent of nominal voltage for 240 volts and below; 115 percent of nominal voltage above 240 volts to 480 volts.

2.19.1 Warranty

Provide not less than a 5-year warranty and include unlimited free replacements of the unit if destroyed by lightning or other transients during the warranty period.

2.20 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.

b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.

c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.

d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.

e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.

f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors: ANSI Light Gray.

g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

2.21 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.21.1 Transformer Factory Tests

Submittal: include routine NEMA ST 20 transformer test results on each transformer and also provide the results of NEMA "design" and "prototype" tests that were made on transformers electrically and mechanically equal to those specified.

2.22 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Prepare analyses as specified in Section 26 05 73 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit: continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

3.1.2 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures: labeled and identified as such.

3.1.2.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, label each enclosure, new and existing, as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum: indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Use lettering of at least 0.25 inch in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure: provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.1.3 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Shared neutral, or multi-wire branch circuits, are not permitted with arc-fault circuit interrupters. Minimum conduit size: 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors.

3.1.3.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.4 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project. Run conduits under floor slab as if exposed.

3.1.4.1 Restrictions Applicable to Aluminum Conduit

a. Do not install underground or encase in concrete or masonry.

b. Do not use brass or bronze fittings.

c. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.2 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

a. Do not install underground.

b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.

c. Do not use in areas subject to physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

d. Do not use in hazardous areas.

e. Do not use outdoors.

f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.

g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.3 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

a. PVC Schedule 40.

(1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, fire pump rooms, and where restrictions are applying to both PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80.

(2) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.

b. PVC Schedule 80.

(1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, hospitals, power plant, missile magazines, and other such areas.

(2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.

(3) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.

-

3.1.4.4 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.5 Underground Conduit

Plastic-coated rigid steel; plastic-coated steel IMC; PVC, Type EPC-40; or fiberglass. Convert nonmetallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before rising through floor slab. Plastic coating: extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

3.1.4.6 Conduit for Circuits Rated Greater Than 600 Volts

Rigid metal conduit or IMC only.

3.1.4.7 Conduit Installed Under Slabs

Conduit run under slab: located a minimum of 12 inches below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier. Use NECA NEIS 1 Table 2a (Minimum Raceway Spacing) to determine under floor slab conduit spacing unless greater spacing is required elsewhere in this section.

3.1.4.8 Conduit Through Slabs

Where conduits rise through slabs, do not allow curved portion of bends to be visible above finished slab. Where conduit rises through slab-on grade, seal all electrical penetrations to address radon mitigation and prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.4.9 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to

free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.4.10 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Identify independent conduit support in both fire and non-fire rated assemblies per NFPA 70. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners shall not be permissibile. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.4.11 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.4.12 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.4.13 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit

to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquid tight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable as a support method.

3.1.5 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls: square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily removable fixtures for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.5.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet.

3.1.5.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.5.3 Extension Rings

Extension rings are not permitted for new construction. Use only on existing boxes in concealed conduit systems where wall is furred out for new finish.

3.1.6 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, enclosed circuit breakers, motor controller and disconnecting switches so height of center of grip of the operating handle of the switch or circuit breaker at its highest position is maximum 79 inches above floor or working platform or as allowed in Section 404.8 per NFPA 70. Mount lighting switches 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles and telecommunications outlets 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Mount other devices as indicated.

3.1.7 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves.

3.1.7.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips for identification of power distribution, control, data, and communications cables in accordance with the following:

a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.

b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers

c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.

d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.

e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.

f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.

g. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.1.8 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.9 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.9.1 Circuit Identification

Indicate the electrical source(s) for the conductors supplying the receptacles or light switches at a given cover/device plate using a 'Panel-Circuit Number' naming convention (e.g., L1-23 for a circuit supplied from Panel L1, Pole Number 23). Labels must be black on a white field. Labels must be digitally printed; handwritten lables are unacceptable. Stenciled lettering must be provided using thermal ink transfer process.

3.1.10 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings.

3.1.11 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems.

Make ground connection at main service equipment, and extend grounding conductor to point of entrance of metallic water service. Make connection to water pipe by suitable ground clamp or lug connection to plugged tee. If flanged pipes are encountered, make connection with lug bolted to street side of flanged connection. Supplement metallic water service grounding system with additional made electrode in compliance with NFPA 70.

Make ground connection to driven ground rods on exterior of building. Bond additional driven rods together with a minimum of 4 AWG 25 mm^2 soft bare copper wire buried to a depth of at least 12 inches. Interconnect all grounding media in or on the structure to provide a common ground potential. This includes lightning protection, electrical service, telecommunications system grounds, as well as underground metallic piping systems. Make interconnection to the gas line on the customer's side of the meter. Use main size lightning conductors for interconnecting these grounding systems to the lightning protection system. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.11.1 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods and measure the resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Do not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions for the maximum resistance of a driven ground. If this resistance cannot be obtained, provide 2 additional rods, spaced on center. Spacing for additional rods must be a minimum of 10 feet.

If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer who will decide on the number of ground rods to add.

3.1.11.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, excepting specifically those connections for which access for periodic testing is required, by exothermic weld or high compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make high compression connections using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Provide tools and dies as recommended by the manufacturer. Use an embossing die code or other standard method to provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.11.3 Ground Bus

Provide a copper ground bus in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of transformer neutrals and other electrical equipment: effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. Bond the ground bus to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 4 inches above the floor. Make connections and splices of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except use pressure connectors or bolted connections for connections to removable equipment.

3.1.11.4 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system: do not exceed 2 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 2 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.12 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring and connections to motors and equipment. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.13 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible. Maximum allowed lead length is 3 feet avoiding 90 degree bends. Do not locate surge protective devices inside a panelboard or switchboard enclosure.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets. Provide nameplate on all equipment in access controlled spaces and areas.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide testing and commissioning per specification 26 08 00 and as stated below.

3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Operate each device subject to manual operation at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of 1,000 volts DC for 600 volt rated wiring and 500 volts DC for 300 volt rated wiring per NETA ATS to provide direct reading of resistance. All existing wiring to be reused must also be tested.

3.5.3 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed. Press the TEST button and then the RESET button to verify by LED status that the device is a self-test model as specified in UL 943.

3.5.4 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

3.5.5 Phase Rotation Test

Perform phase rotation test to ensure proper rotation of service power prior to operation of new or reinstalled equipment using a phase rotation meter. Follow the meter manual directions performing the test.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 24 13

SWITCHBOARDS
08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(2014; Errata 2016) Electric Meters - Code for Electricity Metering

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials
ASTM D1535	(2014; R 2018) Standard Practice for Specifying Color by the Munsell System

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.90.1	(2023; ERTA) Standard for Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2025) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA PB 2.1	(2023) General Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Deadfront Distribution Switchboards Rated 600 V or Less
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA PB 2	(2011) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026) National Electrical Code

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 489	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 891	(2019; Reprint Mar 2025) UL Standard for Safety Switchboards

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE 100.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Switchboard Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Switchboard; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Switchboard Design Tests; G

Switchboard Production Tests; G

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Switchboard Operation and Maintenance, Data Package 5; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Equipment Test Schedule; G

Required Settings; G

Service Entrance Available Fault Current Label; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Product Data

Include manufacturer's information on each submittal for each component, device and accessory provided with the switchboard including:

a. Circuit breaker type, interrupting rating, and trip devices, including available settings.

b. Manufacturer's instruction manuals and published time-current curves (in electronic format) of the main secondary breaker and largest secondary feeder device.

1.5.2 Switchboard Drawings

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Identify circuit terminals on wiring diagrams and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Indicate on the drawings adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on submittal. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references on submittals. Include the following:

a. One-line diagram including breakers, fuses, current transformers, and meters.

b. Outline drawings including front elevation, section views, footprint, and overall dimensions.

c. Bus configuration including dimensions and ampere ratings of bus bars.

d. Markings and NEMA nameplate data, including fuse information

(manufacturer's name, catalog number, and ratings).

e. Circuit breaker type, interrupting rating, and trip devices, including available settings.

f. Wiring diagrams and elementary diagrams with terminals identified, and indicating prewired interconnections between items of equipment and the interconnection between the items.

g. Manufacturer's instruction manuals and published time-current curves (in electronic format) of the main secondary breaker and largest secondary feeder device. Use this information (designer of record) to provide breaker settings that ensures protection and coordination are achieved.

h. Provisions for future expansion by adding switchboard sections.

1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" or "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship, and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than one year prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

1.6.1 Switchboard Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6.2 Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Assemble and securely bind manuals in durable, hard covered, water resistant binders. Assemble and index the manuals in the following order with a table of contents:

a. Manufacturer's O&M information required by the paragraph SD-10, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

b. Catalog data required by the paragraph SD-03, PRODUCT DATA.

c. Drawings required by the paragraph SD-02, SHOP DRAWINGS.

d. Prices for spare parts and supply list.

e. Information on metering.

f. Design test reports.

g. Production test reports.

1.6.3 Spare Parts

Provide spare parts as specified below. Provide spare parts that are of the same material and workmanship, meet the same requirements, and are interchangeable with the corresponding original parts furnished.

a. Quantity 2 - Fuses of each type and size.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items that are supported by service organizations reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be switchboards and related accessories are specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION, and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.2 SWITCHBOARD

NEMA PB 2 and UL 891.

2.2.1 Ratings

Provide equipment with the following ratings:

a. Voltage rating: 480Y/277 volts AC, three-phase, 4-wire.

b. Continuous current rating of the main bus: as indicated.

c. Short-circuit current rating: as indicated.

d. UL listed and labeled as service entrance equipment.

2.2.2 Construction

Provide the following:

a. Switchboard: consisting of one or more vertical sections bolted together to form a rigid assembly and rear aligned.

b. All circuit breakers: front accessible.

c. Rear aligned switchboards: front accessible load connections.

d. Where indicated, "space for future" or "space" means to include a vertical bus provided behind a blank front cover. Where indicated, "provision for future" means full hardware provided to mount a breaker suitable for the location.

e. Completely factory engineered and assembled, including protective devices and equipment indicated with necessary interconnections, instrumentation, and control wiring.

2.2.2.1 Enclosure

Provide the following:

a. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6 Type 1.

b. Enclosure: bolted together with removable bolt-on side.

c. Bases, frames and channels of enclosure: corrosion resistant and fabricated of galvanized steel. Separate sections using vertical steel barriers.

d. Base: includes any part of enclosure that is within 3 inches of concrete pad.

e. Galvanized steel: ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A653/A653M G90 coating, and ASTM A153/A153M, as applicable. Galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

f. Paint color: ASTM D1535 light gray No. 61 or No. 49 over rust inhibitor.

2.2.2.2 Bus Bars

Provide the following:

a. Bus bars: copper with silver-plated contact surfaces.

(1) Phase bus bars: uninsulated.

(2) Neutral bus: rated 100 percent of the main bus continuous

current rating.

b. Make bus connections and joints with hardened steel bolts.

c. Main-bus (through bus): rated at the full ampacity of the main throughout the switchboard.

d. Minimum one-quarter by 2 inch copper ground bus secured to each vertical section along the entire length of the switchboard.

2.2.2.3 Main Section

Provide the main section consisting ofa section with an insulated-case circuit breaker.

2.2.2.4 Distribution Sections

Provide the distribution sections consisting of molded-case circuit breakers.

2.2.2.5 Handles

Provide handles for individually mounted devices of the same design and method of external operation. Label handles prominently to indicate device ampere rating, color coded for device type. Identify ON-OFF indication by handle position and by prominent marking.

2.2.3 Protective Device

Provide breakers with arc fault reduction settings as required by the NEC.

2.2.3.1 Insulated-Case Breaker

Provide the following:

a. UL 489. UL listed and labeled, 100 percent rated main breaker standard rated branch breakers, manually operated, low voltage, insulated-case circuit breaker, with a short-circuit current rating as indicated.

b. Breaker frame size: as indicated.

c. Series rated circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.2.3.2 Molded-Case Circuit Breaker

Provide the following:

a. UL 489. UL listed and labeled, standard rated branch breakers, manually operated, low voltage molded-case circuit breaker, with a short-circuit current rating of as indicated.

b. Breaker frame size: as indicated.

c. Series rated circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.2.4 Electronic Trip Units

Equip main and distribution breakers with a solid-state tripping system

consisting of three current sensors and a microprocessor-based trip unit that provides true rms sensing adjustable time-current circuit protection. Include the following:

a. Current sensors ampere rating: as indicated.

b. Trip unit ampere rating: as indicated.

c. Ground fault protection: residual type sensing.

d. Electronic trip units: provide additional features as indicated

2.2.5 Metering

2.2.5.1 Digital Meters

IEEE C37.90.1 for surge withstand. Provide true rms, plus/minus one percent accuracy, programmable, microprocessor-based meter enclosed in a sealed case with the following features.

a. Display capability:

(1) Multi-Function Meter: Display a selected phase to neutral voltage, phase to phase voltage, percent phase to neutral voltage THD, percent phase to phase voltage THD; a selected phase current, neutral current, percent phase current THD, percent neutral current; selected total PF, kW, KVA, kVAR, FREQ, kVAh, kWh. Detected alarm conditions include over/under current, over/under voltage, over/under KVA, over/under frequency, over/under selected PF/kVAR, voltage phase reversal, voltage imbalance, reverse power, over percent THD. Include a Form C KYZ pulse output relay on the meter.

b. Provide programming via a front panel display and a communication interface accessible by a computer.

c. Provide password secured programming stored in non-volatile EEPROM memory.

d. Provide digital communications in a format compatible with the campus' energy management system.

e. Provide meter that calculates and stores average max/min demand values with time and date for all readings based on a user selectable sliding window averaging period.

f. Provide meter with programmable hi/low set limits with two Form C dry contact relays when exceeding alarm conditions.

g. Provide meter with a display of Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) measurement to a minimum of the thirty-first order.

h. Include historical trend logging capability with the ability to store up to 100,000 data points with intervals of 1 second to 180 minutes. Provide a unit that can store and time stamp up to 1000 programmable triggered conditions.

i. Provide event waveform recording triggered by the rms of 2 cycles of voltage or current exceeding programmable set points. Store waveforms

for all 6 channels of voltage and current for a minimum of 10 cycles prior to the event and 50 cycles past the event.

2.2.6 Terminal Boards

Provide with engraved plastic terminal strips and screw type terminals for external wiring between components and for internal wiring between removable assemblies. Provide short-circuiting type terminal boards associated with current transformer. Terminate conductors for current transformers with ring-tongue lugs. Provide terminal board identification that is identical in similar units. Provide color coded external wiring that is color coded consistently for similar terminal boards.

2.2.7 Wire Marking

Mark control and metering conductors at each end. Provide factory installed, white, plastic tubing, heat stamped with black block type letters on factory-installed wiring. On field-installed wiring, provide white, preprinted, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sleeves, heat stamped with black block type letters. Provide a single letter or number on each sleeve, elliptically shaped to securely grip the wire, and keyed in such a manner to ensure alignment with adjacent sleeves. Provide specific wire markings using the appropriate combination of individual sleeves. Indicate on each wire marker the device or equipment, including specific terminal number to which the remote end of the wire is attached.

2.3 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide a nameplate on each item of equipment bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable. This nameplate and method of attachment may be the manufacturer's standard if it contains the required information.

2.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each switchboard, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in this section or as indicated on the drawings. Identify on each nameplate inscription the function and, when applicable, the position. Provide nameplates of melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Provide matte finish surface. Provide square corners. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Provide nameplates with minimum size of one by 2.5 inches. Provide lettering that is a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 Equipment Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests. Provide equipment test schedules for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

Provide the following as part of test equipment calibration:

a. Provide a calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.

b. Accuracy: Traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

c. Instrument calibration frequency schedule: less than or equal to 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.

d. Dated calibration labels: visible on all test equipment.

e. Calibrating standard: higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

f. Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:

(1) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.

(2) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

2.5.2 Switchboard Design Tests

NEMA PB 2 and UL 891.

2.5.2.1 Design Tests

Furnish documentation showing the results of design tests on a product of the same series and rating as that provided by this specification.

a. Short-circuit current test.

b. Enclosure tests.

c. Dielectric test.

2.5.2.2 Additional Design Tests

In addition to normal design tests, perform the following tests on the actual equipment. Furnish reports which include results of design tests performed on the actual equipment.

a. Temperature rise tests.

b. Continuous current.

2.5.3 Switchboard Production Tests

NEMA PB 2 and UL 891. Furnish reports which include results of production tests performed on the actual equipment for this project. These tests include:

a. 60-hertz dielectric tests.

b. Mechanical operation tests.

c. Electrical operation and control wiring tests.

d. Ground fault sensing equipment test.

2.6 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Provide a power system study as specified in Section 26 05 73 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES.

2.7 ARC FLASH WARNING LABEL

Provide warning label for switchboards. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the enclosure warning of potential electrical arc flash hazards and appropriate PPE required. Provide label format as indicated.

2.8 SERVICE ENTRANCE AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT LABEL

Provide label on exterior of switchboards used as service equipment listing the maximum available fault current at that location. Include on the label the date that the fault calculation was performed and the contact information for the organization that completed the calculation. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the switchboard. Provide label format as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.2 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except that grounds and grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 1 ohm.

3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Connect ground conductors to the upper end of the ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.2.2 Equipment Grounding

Provide bare copper cable not smaller than No. 4/0 AWG not less than 24 inches below grade connecting to the indicated ground rods. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is directed to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" applies.

3.2.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors and loops by exothermic weld or compression connector. Install exothermic welds and compression connectors as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL

DISTRIBUTION.

3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect equipment furnished under this section as indicated on project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as specified herein.

3.3.1 Switchboard

ANSI/NEMA PB 2.1.

3.3.2 Meters and Instrument Transformers

ANSI C12.1.

3.3.3 Field Applied Painting

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.4 Galvanizing Repair

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M, zinc rich paint, for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces that repair paint has been applied to.

3.3.5 Field Fabricated Nameplate Mounting

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.4 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

3.4.1 Interior Location

Mount switchboard on concrete slab as follows:

a. Unless otherwise indicated, provide the slab with dimensions at least 4 inches thick.

b. Install slab such that the top of the concrete slab is approximately 4 inches above the finished grade.

c. Provide edges above grade 1/2 inch chamfer.

d. Provide slab of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

e. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted.

f. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant.

g. Cut off and bush conduits 3 inches above slab surface.

h. Provide concrete work as specified in Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Submit Required Settings of breakers to the Contracting Officer after approval of switchboard and at least 30 days in advance of their requirement.

3.5.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.5.1.1 Switchboard Assemblies

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.

(4) Clean switchboard and verify shipping bracing, loose parts, and documentation shipped inside cubicles have been removed.

(5) Inspect all doors, panels, and sections for paint, dents, scratches, fit, and missing hardware.

(6) Verify that fuse and circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings as well as to the circuit breaker’s address for microprocessor-communication packages.

(7) Verify that current transformer ratios correspond to approved shop drawings.

(8) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(9) Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.

(10) Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.

(11) Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.

(12) Verify correct barrier installation.

(13) Exercise all active components.

(14) Inspect all mechanical indicating devices for correct operation.

(15) Verify that filters are in place and vents are clear.

(16) Test operation, alignment, and penetration of instrument transformer withdrawal disconnects.

(17) Inspect control power transformers.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.

(2) Perform dielectric withstand voltage tests.

(3) Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; Do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.

(4) Perform control wiring performance test.

(5) Perform primary current injection tests on the entire current circuit in each section of assembly.

3.5.1.2 Circuit Breakers - Low Voltage - Power

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.

(4) Verify that all maintenance devices are available for servicing and operating the breaker.

(5) Inspect arc chutes.

(6) Inspect moving and stationary contacts for condition, wear, and alignment.

(7) Verify that primary and secondary contact wipe and other dimensions vital to satisfactory operation of the breaker are correct.

(8) Perform all mechanical operator and contact alignment tests on both the breaker and its operating mechanism.

(9) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(10) Verify cell fit and element alignment.

(11) Verify racking mechanism.

(12) Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform contact-resistance tests on each breaker.

(2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(3) Adjust Breaker(s) for final settings in accordance with Government provided settings.

(4) Determine long-time minimum pickup current by primary current injection.

(5) Determine long-time delay by primary current injection.

(6) Determine short-time pickup and delay by primary current injection.

(7) Determine ground-fault pickup and delay by primary current injection.

(8) Determine instantaneous pickup value by primary current injection.

(9) Activate auxiliary protective devices, such as ground-fault or undervoltage relays, to ensure operation of shunt trip devices; Check the operation of electrically-operated breakers in their cubicle.

(10) Verify operation of charging mechanism.

3.5.1.3 Circuit Breakers

Low Voltage - Insulated-CaseLow Voltage Molded Case with Solid State Trips

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect circuit breaker for correct mounting.

(3) Operate circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.

(4) Inspect case for cracks or other defects.

(5) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted connections and/or cable connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(6) Inspect mechanism contacts and arc chutes in unsealed units.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform contact-resistance tests.

(2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(3) Perform Breaker adjustments for final settings in accordance with Government provided settings.

(4) Perform long-time delay time-current characteristic tests

(5) Determine short-time pickup and delay by primary current injection.

(6) Determine ground-fault pickup and time delay by primary current injection.

(7) Determine instantaneous pickup current by primary injection.

3.5.1.4 Current Transformers

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify correct connection.

(4) Verify that adequate clearances exist between primary and secondary circuit.

(5) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(6) Verify that all required grounding and shorting connections provide good contact.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.

(2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(3) Perform polarity tests.

(4) Perform ratio-verification tests.

3.5.1.5 Metering and Instrumentation

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify tightness of electrical connections.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Determine accuracy of meters at 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of full scale.

(2) Calibrate watthour meters according to manufacturer's published data.

(3) Verify all instrument multipliers.

(4) Electrically confirm that current transformer and voltage transformer secondary circuits are intact.

3.5.1.6 Grounding System

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) IEEE 81. Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. Use an instrument equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

(2) Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e., pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.5.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. Trip circuit breakers by operation of each protective device. Test each item to perform its function not less than three times. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, provide the Contracting Officer five working days advance notice of the dates and times for checks, settings, and tests.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 11 23

AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
05/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C117	(2023) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	(2024) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C128	(2022) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C131/C131M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D1556/D1556M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D2487	(2017; R 2025) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D3665	(2012; R 2017) Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D4318	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

ASTM D4718/D4718M	(2015) Standard Practice for Correction of Unit Weight and Water Content for Soils Containing Oversize Particles
ASTM D4791	(2019) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D7928	(2017) Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Distribution (Gradation) of Fine-Grained Soils Using the Sedimentation (Hydrometer) Analysis
ASTM E11	(2024) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.2 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum dry density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, express the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 3/4 inch sieve as a percentage of the laboratory maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D1557 Method C and corrected with ASTM D4718/D4718M.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Initial Tests; G

In-Place Tests; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Do not start work requiring testing until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. Test the materials to establish compliance with the specified requirements and perform testing at the specified frequency. Furnish copies of test results within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.4.1 Sampling

Take samples for laboratory testing in conformance with ASTM D75/D75M.

1.4.2 Tests

1.4.2.1 Gradation Analysis

Perform gradation analysis in conformance with ASTM C117 and ASTM C136/C136M using sieves conforming to ASTM E11.

1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Determine liquid limit and plasticity index in accordance with ASTM D4318.

1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

Determine the laboratory maximum dry density and optimum moisture content in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests

Measure field density in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, or ASTM D6938. For the method presented in ASTM D1556/D1556M use the base plate as shown in the drawing. For the method presented in ASTM D6938 check the calibration curves and adjust them, if necessary, using only the sand cone method as described in Annex A2 of ASTM D6938. Use ASTM D6938 to determine the moisture content of the soil. Check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938. Make the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges using the prepared containers of material method, as described in Annex A2 of ASTM D6938, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed. Submit calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform construction when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Correct completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions to meet specified requirements.

1.6 ACCEPTANCE

1.6.1 Tolerances

Acceptance of ABC is based on compliance with the tolerances presented in Table 1. Remove any materials found to be non-compliant and replace with compliant material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification

TABLE 1

Measurement	Tolerance
Grade	Plus 1/4 inch, Minus 1/2 inch
Smoothness	Plus/Minus 3/8 inch
Individual Test Total Thickness	Plus/Minus 1/2 inch - 4 inch
Average Job Thickness	Plus/Minus 1/2 inch - 4 inch
Compaction	Minimum 100 percent

1.6.2 Test Section

A test section is not required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Provide ABC consisting of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed gravel, angular sand, or other approved material. Provide ABC that is free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the No. 4 sieve is known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the No. 4 sieve is known as fine aggregate. When the coarse and fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, provide aggregate from each source that meets the specified requirements.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course

Limit the percentage of loss of ABC coarse aggregate to a maximum of 50 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. Provide aggregate that contains a maximum of 30 percent flat and elongated particles when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791, Method A. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, provide crushed aggregates containing a minimum of 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces determined in accordance with ASTM D5821. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures is required to be a minimum of 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Manufacture crushed gravel from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 2.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Provide fine aggregates consisting of angular particles of uniform density.

2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Provide ABC fine aggregate that consists of screenings, angular sand, crushed recycled concrete fines, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

Apply the specified gradation requirements to the completed base course. Provide aggregates that are continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 2. Use sieves that conform to ASTM E11.

TABLE 2. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES	
Percentage By Weight Passsing Square-Mesh Sieve	
Sieve Designation	No.3
2 inch	---
1-1/2 inch	---
1 inch	100
1/2 inch	40-70
No. 4	20-50
No. 10	15-40
No. 40	5-25
No. 200	0-8

NOTE 1: Limit particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm to a maximum of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested as determined in accordance with ASTM D7928.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, test the materials in accordance with ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 to determine their specific gravities. Correct the percentages passing the various sieves as directed if the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent.

NOTE 3: Gradations containing more than 30 percent retained on the ¾ inch sieve can produce inconsistent compacted density values when tested in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

2.2 LIQUID LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX

Apply liquid limit and plasticity index requirements to the completed course and to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. Limit the portion of any component or of the completed course passing the No. 40 sieve to be either nonplastic or have a maximum liquid limit of 25 and a maximum plasticity index of 5.

2.3 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.3.1 Initial Tests

Perform one of each of the following initial tests on the proposed material prior to commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. Complete this testing for each source if materials from more than one source are proposed. Submit certified copies of test results for approval a mimimum of 30 days before material is required for the work.

a. Gradation Analysis including 0.02 mm material.

b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.

c. Moisture-density relationship.

2.3.2 Approval of Material

Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results.

2.4 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work are subject to approval by the Government before the work is started. Maintain all plant, equipment, and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment, including descriptive data. Use equipment capable of minimizing segregation, producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC is constructed in more than one lift, clean the previously constructed lift of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms. Use hand brooms in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Provide adequate drainage during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area.

3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Clear, strip, and excavate as required. Condition aggregate sources on Government property to readily drain and leave in a satisfactory condition upon completion of the work.

3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Clear and level storage sites prior to stockpiling of material. Stockpile

all materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, in the manner and at the locations designated. Stockpile aggregates on the cleared and leveled areas designated to prevent segregation. Stockpile materials obtained from different sources separately.

3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE OR SUBGRADE

Clean the underlying course or subgrade of all foreign substances prior to constructing the base course(s). Scarify and compact 8" of in-situ soil to prepare base for ABC. Do not construct base course(s) on underlying course or subgrade that is frozen. Construct the surface of the underlying course or subgrade to meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. Correct ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the specified requirements set forth herein by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses or subgrades containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D2487, stabilize the surface prior to placement of the base course(s). Stabilize by mixing ABC into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. Proof roll in accordance with paragraph PROOF ROLLING. Consider the stabilized material as part of the underlying course and meet all requirements of the underlying course. Do not allow traffic or other operations to disturb the finished underlying course and maintain in a compliant condition until the base course is placed.

3.5 GRADE CONTROL

Provide a finished and completed base course conforming to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Place line and grade stakes as necessary for control.

3.6 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

3.6.1 Mixing

Mix the coarse and fine aggregates in a stationary plant. Make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to produce a satisfactory base course meeting all requirements of this specification.

3.6.2 Placing

Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade or subbase in lifts of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. Place the lifts so that when compacted they are true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the base course is placed in more than one lift, clean the previously constructed lift of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms. Make adjustments in placing procedures or equipment to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to produce an acceptable base course.

3.7 LAYER THICKNESS

Compact the completed base course to the thickness indicated. Limit individual compacted lifts to a maximum thickness of 6 inches and a

minimum thickness of 3 inches. Compact the base course(s) to a total thickness that is within the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course will be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. However, the requirements for wearing course thickness and plan grade are still applicable. The average job thickness will be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job and within the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE of the thickness indicated.

3.8 COMPACTION

Compact each lift of the base course, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. For cohesive soils, maintain water content during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 2 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified and for cohesionless soils, maintain the water content to facilitate compaction without bulking. Begin rolling at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Slightly vary the length of alternate trips of the roller. Adjust speed of the roller as needed so that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. Compact mixture with hand-operated power tampers in all places not accessible to the rollers. Continue compaction until each lift is compacted through the full depth to meet the compaction requirements of Table 1. Make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to produce a compliant base course. Remove any materials found to be non-compliant and replace with compliant material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.9 PROOF ROLLING

In addition to the compaction specified, proof roll areas designated on the drawings by application of 2 coverages of a heavy pneumatic-tired roller having four or more tires abreast, each tire loaded to a minimum of 30,000 pounds and inflated to a minimum of 125 psi. A coverage is defined as the application of one tire print over the designated area. In the areas designated, apply proof rolling to the top of the underlying material on which the base course is laid and to the top of the completed base course. Maintain water content of the underlying material and each lift of the base course as specified in Paragraph COMPACTION from start of compaction to completion of proof rolling of that lift. Remove any base course materials or any underlying materials that produce permanent deformation exceeding 3/8 inch by proof rolling and replace with satisfactory materials. Then recompact and proof roll to meet these specifications.

3.10 EDGES OF BASE COURSE

Place the base course(s) so that the completed section is a minimum of 2 feet wider, on all sides, than the next lift that will be placed above it. Place approved material along the outer edges of the base course in sufficient quantity to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed. When the course is being constructed in two or more lifts, simultaneously roll and compact at least a 2 foot width of this shoulder material with the rolling and compacting of each lift of the base course.

3.11 FINISHING

Finish the surface of the top lift of base course after final compaction and proof rolling by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Do not add thin lifts of material to the top lift of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top lift of base course exceeds the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE, scarify the top lift to a depth of at least 3 inches and blend new material in and compact and proof roll to bring to grade. Make adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and produce an acceptable base course. If the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, scarify the non-compliant portion and rework and recompact it or replace as directed.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.12.1 In-Place Tests

Perform each of the following in-place tests on samples taken from the placed and compacted ABC. Determine sample locations using random sampling in accordance with ASTM D3665. Take samples and test at the rates indicated.

a. Perform density tests on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 50 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area. Gradations containing more than 30 percent retained on the ¾ inch sieve can produce inconsistent compacted density values when tested in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

b. Perform gradation analysis including 0.02 mm size material on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one sieve analysis for every 500 square yards, or portion thereof, of material placed.

c. Perform liquid limit and plasticity index tests at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

d. Measure the thickness of the base course at intervals providing at least one measurement for each 50 square yards of base course or part thereof. Measure the thickness using test holes, at least 3 inch in diameter through the base course.

3.12.2 Approval of Material

Final approval of the materials will be based on tests for gradation, liquid limit, and plasticity index performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted course(s).

3.13 TRAFFIC

Completed portions of the base course can be opened to limited traffic, provided there is no marring or distorting of the surface by the traffic. Do not allow heavy equipment on the completed base course except when necessary for construction. When it is necessary for heavy equipment to travel on the completed base course, protect the area against marring or damage to the completed work. Repair damage to meet these specifications.

3.14 MAINTENANCE

Maintain the base course in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Immediately repair any defects and repeat repairs as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Retest any base course that was not paved over prior to the onset of winter to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Rework or replace any area of base course that is damaged as necessary to comply with this specification.

3.15 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Dispose of any unsuitable materials that have been removed as directed. No additional payments will be made for materials that have to be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 71 02

UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI MNL-66	(2020) ACI Detailing Manual

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS8	(2013) Specification for Extruded Dielectric Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B3	(2013; R 2024) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B496	(2016; R 2021) Standard Specification for Compact Round Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors
ASTM C309	(2019) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C478	(2018) Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C857	(2016) Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 48	(2020) Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 765 kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 500 kV

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE 386	(2016) Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Rated 2.5 kV through 35 kV
IEEE 400.2	(2024) Guide for Field Testing of Shielded Power Cable Systems Using Very Low Frequency (VLF)
IEEE 404	(2012) Standard for Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded Cable Joints Rated 2500 V to 500,000 V
IEEE 495	(2007) Guide for Testing Faulted Circuit Indicators
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.20.3	(2013) Standard for Metal-Enclosed Interrupter Switchgear
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2025) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C119.1	(2023) Electric Connectors - Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659	(2014; R 2022) Standard for Nonshielded Cables Rated 2001-5000 Volts for use in the Distribution of Electric Energy
NEMA RN 1	(2018) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 9	(2020) Standard for Fittings for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 70	(2021) Power Cable Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy

NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639	(2022) 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2026) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-758	(2012b) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS Bull 1751F-644	(2002) Underground Plant Construction

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60005	(Basic; Notice 2) Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump And Catch Basin, Manhole

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 44	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 94	(2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 467	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 651	(2011; Reprint May 2022) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings

UL 854	(2020; Reprint Jul 2024) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables
UL 1072	(2006; Reprint Oct 2024) Medium-Voltage Power Cables
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Apr 2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

b. In the text of this section, the words conduit and duct are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

c. In the text of this section, "medium voltage cable splices," and "medium voltage cable joints" are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Precast Underground Structures; G

SD-03 Product Data

Medium Voltage Cable; G

Medium Voltage Cable Joints; G

Medium Voltage Cable Terminations; G

Pulling-In Irons

Manhole Frames and Covers; G

Cable Supports (racks, arms and insulators); G

SD-06 Test Reports

Medium Voltage Cable Qualification and Production Tests; G

Field Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

Cable Installation Plan and Procedure; G

Six copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Separate sections by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.

b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.

c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.

d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.

e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.

f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

SD-07 Certificates

Cable splicer/terminator; G

Cable Installer Qualifications; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Precast Underground Structures

Submittal required for each type used. Provide calculations and drawings for precast manholes and handholes bearing the seal of a registered professional engineer including:

a. Material description (i.e., f'c and Fy)

b. Manufacturer's printed assembly and installation instructions

c. Design calculations

d. Reinforcing shop drawings in accordance with ACI MNL-66

e. Plans and elevations showing opening and pulling-in iron locations and details

1.5.2 Certificate of Competency for Cable Splicer/Terminator

The cable splicer/terminator must have a certification from the National Cable Splicing Certification Board (NCSCB) in the field of splicing and terminating shielded medium voltage (5 kV to 35 kV) power cable using pre-manufactured kits (pre-molded, heat-shrink, cold shrink). Submit "Proof of Certification" for approval, for the individuals that will be performing cable splicer and termination work, 30 days before splices or terminations are to be made.

1.5.3 Cable Installer Qualifications

Provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. Provide a resume showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. Cable installer must demonstrate experience with a minimum of three medium voltage cable installations. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require additional proof of competency or to reject the individual and call for an alternate qualified cable installer.

1.5.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable, unless specified otherwise.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT, DUCTS, AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.1.1.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit, PVC Coated

NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness must be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength must be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, and tensile strength must be minimum 3500 psi.

2.1.2 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.1.2.1 Intermediate Metal Conduit, PVC Coated

NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness must be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength must be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, and tensile strength must be minimum 3500 psi.

2.1.3 Plastic Duct for Concrete Encasement

Provide Type EPC-40 per UL 651 and NEMA TC 2.

2.1.4 Duct Sealant

UL 94, Class HBF. Provide high-expansion urethane foam duct sealant that expands and hardens to form a closed, chemically and water resistant, rigid structure. Sealant must be compatible with common cable and wire jackets and capable of adhering to metals, plastics and concrete. Sealant must be capable of curing in temperature ranges of 35 degrees F to 95 degrees F. Cured sealant must withstand temperature ranges of -20 degrees F to 200 degrees F without loss of function.

2.1.5 Fittings

2.1.5.1 Metal Fittings

UL 514B.

2.1.5.2 PVC Conduit Fittings

UL 514B, UL 651.

2.1.5.3 PVC Duct Fittings

NEMA TC 9.

2.1.5.4 Outlet Boxes for Steel Conduit

Outlet boxes for use with rigid or flexible steel conduit must be cast-metal cadmium or zinc-coated if of ferrous metal with gasketed closures and must conform to UL 514A.

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE INSULATED CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Insulated conductors must be rated 600 volts and conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, including listing requirements, or in accordance with NEMA WC 70. Wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable. Service entrance conductors must conform to UL 854, type USE.

2.2.1 Conductor Types

Cable and duct sizes indicated are for copper conductors and THHN/THWN unless otherwise noted. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller must be solid. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger must be stranded. All conductors must be copper.

2.2.2 Conductor Material

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, wires in conduit, other than service entrance, must be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 or Type XHHW conforming to UL 44. Copper conductors must be annealed copper complying with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8.

2.2.3 Jackets

Provide multiconductor cables with an overall PVC outer jacket.

2.2.4 Direct Buried

Provide single-conductor and multi-conductor cables identified for direct burial.

2.2.5 Cable Marking

Insulated conductors must have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout the cable length.

Identify each cable by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag must contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

Color code conductors. Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Conductor identification must be by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, colored nylon cable ties and plates, heat shrink type sleeves,or colored electrical tape. Properly identify control circuit terminations. Color must be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals may be white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems are as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE WIRE CONNECTORS AND TERMINALS

Provide a uniform compression over the entire conductor contact surface. Use solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

a. For use with copper conductors: UL 486A-486B.

2.4 LOW VOLTAGE SPLICES

Provide splices in conductors with a compression connector on the conductor and by insulating and waterproofing using one of the following methods which are suitable for continuous submersion in water and comply with ANSI C119.1.

2.4.1 Heat Shrinkable Splice

Provide heat shrinkable splice insulation by means of a thermoplastic adhesive sealant material applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4.2 Cold Shrink Rubber Splice

Provide a cold-shrink rubber splice which consists of EPDM rubber tube which has been factory stretched onto a spiraled core which is removed during splice installation. The installation must not require heat or flame, or any additional materials such as covering or adhesive. It must be designed for use with inline compression type connectors, or indoor, outdoor, direct-burial or submerged locations.

2.5 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE

Cable (conductor) sizes are designated by American Wire Gauge (AWG) and Thousand Circular Mils (Kcmil). Conductor and conduit sizes indicated are for copper conductors unless otherwise noted. Insulated conductors must have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout cable length. Wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable. Provide single conductor type cables unless otherwise indicated.

2.5.1 Cable Configuration

Provide Type MV-105 cable, conforming to NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 and UL 1072. Provide cables manufactured for use in duct applications as indicated. Cable must be rated 15 kV with 133 percent insulation level.

2.5.2 Conductor Material

Provide concentric-lay-stranded, Class B conductors. Provide soft drawn copper cables complying with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8 for regular concentric and compressed stranding or ASTM B496 for compact stranding.

2.5.3 Insulation

Provide ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation conforming to the requirements of ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659.

2.5.4 Shielding

Cables rated for 2 kV and above must have a semiconducting conductor shield and a semiconducting insulation shield for each phase.

2.5.5 Neutrals

Neutral conductors must be copper, employing the same insulation and jacket materials as phase conductors, except that a 600-volt insulation rating is acceptable.

2.5.6 Jackets

Provide cables with a LLDPE jacket. Direct buried cables must be rated for direct burial.

2.6 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATIONS

IEEE 48 Class 1; of the molded elastomer, prestretched elastomer, or heat-shrinkable elastomer. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Provide terminations, where required, with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, or armor. Provide terminations in a kit, including: skirts, stress control terminator, ground clamp, connectors, lugs, and complete instructions for assembly and installation. Terminations must be the product of one manufacturer, suitable for the type, diameter, insulation class and level, and materials of the cable terminated. Do not use separate parts of copper or copper alloy in contact with aluminum alloy parts in the construction or installation of the terminator.

2.6.1 Cold-Shrink Type

Terminator must be a one-piece design, utilizing the manufacturer's latest technology, where high-dielectric constant (capacitive) stress control is integrated within a skirted insulator made of silicone rubber. Termination must not require heat or flame for installation. Termination kit must contain all necessary materials (except for the lugs). Design termination for installation in low or highly contaminated indoor and outdoor locations and must resist ultraviolet rays and oxidative decomposition.

2.6.2 Separable Insulated Connector Type

IEEE 386. Provide connector with steel reinforced hook-stick eye, grounding eye, test point, and arc-quenching contact material. Provide connectors of the loadbreak or deadbreak type as indicated, of suitable construction for the application and the type of cable connected, and that include cable shield adaptors. Provide external clamping points and test points. Do no use separable connectors in manholes/handholes.

a. 200 Ampere loadbreak connector ratings: Voltage: 15 kV, 95 kV BIL. Short time rating: 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes.

b. 600 Ampere deadbreak connector ratings: Voltage: 15 kV, 95 kV BIL. Short time rating: 25,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Connectors must have 200 ampere bushing interface for surge arresters as indicated

c. Install one set of faulted circuit indicators, complying with IEEE 495, on the test points of each set of separable insulated connectors. Indicators must be self powered; with automatic trip with mechanical flag indication upon overcurrent followed by loss of system voltage, and automatic reset upon restoration of system voltage. Indicators must be compact, sealed corrosion resistant construction with provision for hotstick installation and operation.

2.7 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS

Provide joints (splices) in accordance with IEEE 404 suitable for the rated voltage, insulation level, insulation type, and construction of the cable. Joints must be certified by the manufacturer for waterproof, submersible applications. Upon request, supply manufacturer's design qualification test report in accordance with IEEE 404. Connectors for joint must be tin-plated electrolytic copper, having ends tapered and having center stops to equalize cable insertion.

2.7.1 Cold-Shrink Rubber-Type Joint

Joint must be of a cold shrink design that does not require any heat source for its installation. Splice insulation and jacket must be of a one-piece factory formed cold shrink sleeve made of black EPDM rubber. Splice should be packaged three splices per kit, including complete installation instructions.

2.8 TAPE

2.8.1 Insulating Tape

UL 510, plastic insulating tape, capable of performing in a continuous temperature environment of 80 degrees C.

2.8.2 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable tape.

2.8.3 Fireproofing Tape

Provide tape composed of a flexible, conformable, unsupported intumescent elastomer. Tape must be not less than .030 inch thick, noncorrosive to cable sheath, self-extinguishing, noncombustible, adhesive-free, and must not deteriorate when subjected to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus.

2.9 PULL ROPE

Plastic or flat pull line (bull line) having a minimum tensile strength of 200 pounds.

2.10 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.10.1 Driven Ground Rods

Provide copper-clad steel ground rods conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

2.10.2 Grounding Conductors

Stranded-bare copper conductors must conform to ASTM B8, Class B, soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Solid-bare copper conductors must conform to ASTM B1 for sizes No. 8 and smaller. Insulated conductors must be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors must be rated no more than 600 volts. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.11 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. In addition, provide concrete for encasement of underground ducts with 3000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength. Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts must be 4000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise.

2.12 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Provide precast concrete underground structures or standard type cast-in-place manholes, conforming to ASTM C857 and ASTM C478. Top, walls, and bottom must consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom must be of monolithic concrete construction. Locate duct entrances and windows near the corners of structures to facilitate cable racking. Covers must fit the frames without undue play. Form steel and iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Castings must be free from warp and blow holes that may impair strength or appearance. Exposed metal must have a smooth finish and sharp lines and arises. Provide necessary lugs, rabbets, and brackets. Set pulling-in irons and other built-in items in place before depositing concrete. Install a pulling-in iron in the wall opposite each duct line entrance. Cable racks, including rack arms and insulators, must be adequate to accommodate the cable.

2.12.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures

Concrete must conform to Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Construct walls on a footing of cast-in-place concrete except that precast concrete base sections may be used for precast concrete manhole risers.

2.12.2 Manhole Frames and Covers

Provide cast iron frames and covers for manholes conforming to CID A-A-60005. Cast the words "ELECTRIC" or "TELECOMMUNICATIONS" in the top face of power and telecommunications manhole covers, respectively.

2.13 CABLE SUPPORTS (RACKS, ARMS, AND INSULATORS)

Zinc coat the metal portion of racks and arms after fabrication.

2.13.1 Cable Rack Stanchions

The wall bracket or stanchion must be 4 inches by approximately 1-1/2 inch by 3/16 inch channel steel, or 4 inches by approximately 1 inch glass-reinforced nylon with recessed bolt mounting holes, 48 inches long (minimum) in manholes. Space slots for mounting cable rack arms at 8 inch intervals.

2.13.2 Rack Arms

Cable rack arms must be steel or malleable iron or glass reinforced nylon and must be of the removable type. Rack arm length must be a minimum of 8 inches and a maximum of 12 inches.

2.13.3 Insulators

Insulators for metal rack arms must be dry-process glazed porcelain. Insulators are not required for nylon arms.

2.14 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES

Provide polyethylene tags for each power cable located in manholes. Do not provide handwritten letters. The first position on the power cable tag denotes the voltage. The second through sixth positions on the tag identifies the circuit. The next to last position denotes the phase of the circuit and include the Greek "phi" symbol. The last position denotes the cable size. As an example, a tag could have the following designation: "11.5 NAS 1-8(Phase A)500," denoting that the tagged cable is on the 11.5kV system circuit number NAS 1-8, underground, Phase A, sized at 500 kcmil.

2.14.1 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene having an average tensile strength of 3250 pounds per square inch; and that are 0.08 inch thick (minimum), non-corrosive non-conductive; resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, and salt water; and distortion resistant to 170 degrees F. Provide 0.05 inch (minimum) thick black polyethylene tag holder. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag, having a minimum loop tensile strength of 175 pounds and black block letters, numbers, and symbols one inch high on a yellow background. Letters, numbers, and symbols must not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags' orientation.

2.15 MEDIUM VOLTAGE ABOVE GROUND CABLE TERMINATING CABINETS

Cable terminating cabinets must be hook-stick operable, deadfront construction conforming to the requirements of IEEE C37.20.3, Category A. Provide cabinets with 600 A. dead-break junctions and elbow-type separable dead-break connectors, cable parking stands, and grounding lugs. Provide cable terminating equipment in conformance with IEEE 386.

Ratings at 60 Hz must be:

Nominal voltage (kV)	15

Rated maximum voltage (kV)	15
Rated continuous current (A)	600
One-second short-time current-carrying capacity (kA)	10
BIL (kV)	95

2.16 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.16.1 Medium Voltage Cable Qualification and Production Tests

Results of AEIC CS8 qualification and production tests as applicable for each type of medium voltage cable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment and devices in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable. In addition to these requirements, install telecommunications in accordance with TIA-758 and RUS Bull 1751F-644.

3.2 CABLE INSPECTION

Inspect each cable reel for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals prior to installation. If end seal is broken, remove moisture from cable prior to installation in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION PLAN AND PROCEDURE

Obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature limits for installation, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, maximum allowable pulling tension, and maximum allowable sidewall bearing pressure. Perform pulling calculations and prepare a pulling plan and submit along with the manufacturer's instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS. Install cable strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations and the approved installation plan.

Calculations and pulling plan must include:

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.

b. List of cable installation equipment.

c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.

d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.

e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.

f. Cable percentage conduit fill.

g. Cable sidewall bearing pressure.

h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.

i. Cable jam ratio.

j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.

k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.4 UNDERGROUND FEEDERS SUPPLYING BUILDINGS

Coordinate connections of the feeders to the service entrance equipment with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.5 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION

Provide standard type cast-in-place construction as specified herein and as indicated, or precast construction as specified herein. Horizontal concrete surfaces of floors must have a smooth trowel finish. Cure concrete by applying two coats of white pigmented membrane forming-curing compound in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions, except that precast concrete may be steam cured. Curing compound must conform to ASTM C309. Locate duct entrances and windows in the center of end walls (shorter) and near the corners of sidewalls (longer) to facilitate cable racking and splicing. Covers for underground structures must fit the frames without undue play. Form steel and iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Castings must be free from warp and blow holes that may impair strength or appearance. Exposed metal must have a smooth finish and sharp lines and arises. Provide necessary lugs, rabbets, and brackets. Set pulling-in irons and other built-in items in place before depositing concrete. Manhole locations, as indicated, are approximate. Coordinate exact manhole locations with other utilities and finished grading and paving.

3.5.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures

Construct walls on a footing of cast-in-place concrete except that precast concrete base sections may be used for precast concrete manhole risers.

3.5.2 Precast Concrete Construction

Set commercial precast structures on 6 inches of level, 90 percent compacted granular fill, 3/4 inch to 1 inch size, extending 12 inches beyond the structure on each side. Compact granular fill by a minimum of four passes with a plate type vibrator. Installation must additionally conform to the manufacturer's instructions.

3.5.3 Pulling-In Irons

Provide steel bars bent as indicated, and cast in the walls and floors. Alternatively, pipe sleeves may be precast into the walls and floors where required to accept U-bolts or other types of pulling-in devices possessing the strengths and clearances stated herein. The final installation of pulling-in devices must be made permanent. Cover and seal exterior

projections of thru-wall type pulling-in devices with an appropriate protective coating. In the floor, locate the irons a minimum of 6 inches from the edge of the sump, and in the walls, locate the irons within 6 inches of the projected center of the duct bank pattern or precast window in the opposite wall. However, the pulling-in iron must not be located within 6 inches of an adjacent interior surface, or duct or precast window located within the same wall as the iron. If a pulling-in iron cannot be located directly opposite the corresponding duct bank or precast window due to this clearance limitation, locate the iron directly above or below the projected center of the duct bank pattern or precast window the minimum distance required to preserve the 6 inch clearance previously stated. In the case of directly opposing precast windows, pulling-in irons consisting of a 3 foot length of No. 5 reinforcing bar, formed into a hairpin, may be cast-in-place within the precast windows simultaneously with the end of the corresponding duct bank envelope. Irons installed in this manner must be positioned directly in line with, or when not possible, directly above or below the projected center of the duct bank pattern entering the opposite wall, while maintaining a minimum clear distance of 3 inches from any edge of the cast-in-place duct bank envelope or any individual duct. Pulling-in irons must have a clear projection into the structure of approximately 4 inches and must be designed to withstand a minimum pulling-in load of 6000 pounds. Hot-dip galvanize irons after fabrication.

3.5.4 Cable Racks, Arms and Insulators

Cable racks, arms and insulators must be sufficient to accommodate the cables. Space racks in power manholes not more than 3 feet apart, and provide each manhole wall with a minimum of two racks. Space racks in signal manholes not more than 16 1/2 inches apart with the end rack being no further than 12 inches from the adjacent wall. Methods of anchoring cable racks are as follows:

a. Provide a 5/8 inch diameter by 5 inch long anchor bolt with 3 inch foot cast in structure wall with 2 inch protrusion of threaded portion of bolt into structure. Provide 5/8 inch steel square head nut on each anchor bolt. Coat threads of anchor bolts with suitable coating immediately prior to installing nuts.

b. Provide concrete channel insert with a minimum load rating of 800 pounds per foot. Insert channel must be steel of the same length as "vertical rack channel;" and cast flush in structure wall. Provide 5/8 inch steel nuts in channel insert to receive 5/8 inch diameter by 3 inch long steel, square head anchor bolts.

c. Provide concrete "spot insert" at each anchor bolt location, cast flush in structure wall. Each insert must have minimum 800 pound load rating. Provide 5/8 inch diameter by 3 inch long steel, square head anchor bolt at each anchor point. Coat threads of anchor bolts with suitable coating immediately prior to installing bolts.

3.5.5 Field Painting

Clean cast-iron frames and covers not buried in concrete or masonry of mortar, rust, grease, dirt and other deleterious materials, and coat with bituminous paint.

3.6 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT AND DUCT SYSTEMS

3.6.1 Requirements

Run conduit in straight lines except where a change of direction is necessary. Provide numbers and sizes of ducts as indicated. Provide a 4/0 AWG bare copper grounding conductor below medium-voltage distribution duct banks. Bond bare copper grounding conductor to ground rings (loops) in all manholes and to ground rings (loops) at all equipment slabs (pads). Route grounding conductor into manholes with the duct bank (sleeving is not required). Ducts must have a continuous slope downward toward underground structures and away from buildings, laid with a minimum slope of 3 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Terminate all PVC conduit end points in utility holes, switching cabinets, transform handholes and buildings with end bells. The bell end of the conduits that enter manholes and handholes must be flush with the wall.

Perform changes in ductbank direction as follows:

a. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable.

b. The minimum manufactured bend radius must be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter.

c. As an exception to the bend radius required above, provide field manufactured longsweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically, using a combination of curved and straight sections. Maximum manufactured curved sections allowed for use in field manufactured longsweep bend: 30 degrees.

3.6.2 Treatment

Keep ducts clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Make field cuts requiring tapers with proper tools and match factory tapers. Use a coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Store ducts to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Thoroughly clean ducts before being laid. Store plastic ducts on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.6.3 Conduit Cleaning

As each conduit run is completed, for conduit sizes 3 inches and larger, draw a flexible testing mandrel approximately 12 inches long with a diameter less than the inside diameter of the conduit through the conduit. After which, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs. For conduit sizes less than 3 inches, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs.

3.6.4 Jacking and Drilling Under Roads and Structures

Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas which are not to be disturbed, and under roads and railroad tracks, must be zinc-coated, rigid steel, jacked into place. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, install rigid steel conduit because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. Separators or spacing blocks must be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 4 feet on centers.

3.6.5 Multiple Conduits

Separate multiple conduits by a minimum distance of 3 inches, except that light and power conduits must be separated from control, signal, and telephone conduits by a minimum distance of 12 inches. Stagger the joints of the conduits by rows (horizontally) and layers (vertically) to strengthen the conduit assembly. Provide plastic duct spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. Spacer assembly must consist of base spacers, intermediate spacers, ties, and locking device on top to provide a completely enclosed and locked-in conduit assembly. Install spacers per manufacturer's instructions, but provide a minimum of two spacer assemblies per 10 feet of conduit assembly.

3.6.6 Conduit Plugs and Pull Rope

Provide new conduit indicated as being unused or empty with plugs on each end. Plugs must contain a weephole or screen to allow water drainage. Provide a plastic pull rope having 3 feet of slack at each end of unused or empty conduits.

3.6.7 Conduit and Duct Without Concrete Encasement

Depths to top of the conduit must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade. Provide not less than 3 inches clearance from the conduit to each side of the trench. Grade bottom of trench smooth; where rock, soft spots, or sharp-edged materials are encountered, excavate the bottom for an additional 3 inches, fill and tamp level with original bottom with sand or earth free from particles, that would be retained on a 1/4 inch sieve. The first 6 inch layer of backfill cover must be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation must be backfilled and compacted in 3 to 6 inch layers. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape.

3.6.7.1 Encasement Under Roads and Structures

Under roads, paved areas, and railroad tracks, install conduits in concrete encasement of rectangular cross-section providing a minimum of 3 inch concrete cover around ducts. Extend concrete encasement at least 5 feet beyond the edges of paved areas and roads, and 12 feet beyond the rails on each side of railroad tracks. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade.

3.6.8 Duct Encased in Concrete

Construct underground duct lines of individual conduits encased in concrete. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 18 inches below finished grade, except under roads and pavement, concrete

envelope must be not less than 24 inches below finished grade. Do not mix different kinds of conduit in any one duct bank. Concrete encasement surrounding the bank must be rectangular in cross-section and provide at least 3 inches of concrete cover for ducts. Separate conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 3 inches. Before pouring concrete, anchor duct bank assemblies, prevent floating during concrete pouring by driving reinforcing rods adjacent to duct spacer assemblies and attaching the rods to the spacer assembly. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape.

3.6.8.1 Connections to Manholes

Duct bank envelopes connecting to underground structures must be flared to have enlarged cross-section at the manhole entrance to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section must be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 12 inches in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the underground structure must be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct bank and the wall of the structure. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to assure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.

3.6.8.2 Connections to Existing Underground Structures

For duct bank connections to existing structures, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.

3.6.8.3 Connections to Existing Concrete Pads

For duct bank connections to concrete pads, break an opening in the pad out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in pad. Cut the steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip out the opening in the pad to form a key for the duct bank envelope.

3.6.8.4 Connections to Existing Ducts

Where connections to existing duct banks are indicated, excavate the banks to the maximum depth necessary. Cut off the banks and remove loose concrete from the conduits before new concrete-encased ducts are installed. Provide a reinforced concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new duct bank, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks. Remove existing cables which constitute interference with the work.

3.6.8.5 Partially Completed Duct Banks

During construction wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud, and, and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 2 feet back into the envelope and a minimum of 2 feet beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 3 inches from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately one foot apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during concrete pouring.

3.6.8.6 Removal of Ducts

Where duct lines are removed from existing underground structures, close the openings to waterproof the structure. Chip out the wall opening to provide a key for the new section of wall.

3.6.9 Duct Sealing

Seal all electrical penetrations for radon mitigation, maintaining integrity of the vapor barrier, and to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.7 CABLE PULLING

Test existing duct lines with a mandrel and thoroughly swab out to remove foreign material before pulling cables. Pull cables down grade with the feed-in point at the manhole or buildings of the highest elevation. Use flexible cable feeds to convey cables through manhole opening and into duct runs. Do not exceed the specified cable bending radii when installing cable under any conditions, including turnups into switches, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, and other enclosures. Cable with tape shield must have a bending radius not less than 12 times the overall diameter of the completed cable. If basket-grip type cable-pulling devices are used to pull cable in place, cut off the section of cable under the grip before splicing and terminating.

3.7.1 Cable Lubricants

Use lubricants that are specifically recommended by the cable manufacturer for assisting in pulling jacketed cables.

3.8 CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest path between penetrations, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths. Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support on brackets and cable insulators. Support cable splices in underground structures by racks on each side of the splice. Locate splices to prevent cyclic bending in the spliced sheath. Install cables at middle and bottom of cable racks, leaving top space open for future cables, except as otherwise indicated for existing installations. Provide one spare three-insulator rack arm for each cable rack in each underground structure.

3.8.1 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags in each manhole as specified, including each splice. Tag wire and cable provided by this contract. Install cable tags over the fireproofing, if any, and locate the tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes.

3.9 CONDUCTORS INSTALLED IN PARALLEL

Group conductors such that each conduit of a parallel run contains one Phase A conductor, one Phase B conductor, one Phase C conductor, and one neutral conductor.

3.10 LOW VOLTAGE CABLE SPLICING AND TERMINATING

No underground splices shall be made in low voltage cables.

3.11 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATIONS

Make terminations in accordance with the written instruction of the termination kit manufacturer.

3.12 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS

Provide power cable joints (splices) suitable for continuous immersion in water. Make joints only in accessible locations in manholes or handholes by using materials and methods in accordance with the written instructions of the joint kit manufacturer.

3.12.1 Joints in Shielded Cables

Cover the joined area with metallic tape, or material like the original cable shield and connect it to the cable shield on each side of the splice. Provide a bare copper ground connection brought out in a watertight manner and grounded to the manhole grounding loop as part of the splice installation. Ground conductors, connections, and rods must be as specified elsewhere in this section. Wire must be trained to the sides of the enclosure to prevent interference with the working area.

3.13 CABLE END CAPS

Cable ends must be sealed at all times with coated heat shrinkable end caps. Cables ends must be sealed when the cable is delivered to the job site, while the cable is stored and during installation of the cable. The caps must remain in place until the cable is spliced or terminated. Sealing compounds and tape are not acceptable substitutes for heat shrinkable end caps. Cable which is not sealed in the specified manner at all times will be rejected.

3.14 FIREPROOFING OF CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Fireproof (arc proof) wire and cables which will carry current at 2200 volts or more in underground structures.

3.14.1 Fireproofing Tape

Tightly wrap strips of fireproofing tape around each cable spirally in half-lapped wrapping. Install tape in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.15 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except provide grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 1 ohm.

3.15.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide cone pointed driven ground rods driven full depth plus 12 inches, installed to provide an earth ground of the appropriate value for the particular equipment being grounded.
If the specified ground resistance is not met, provide an additional ground rod in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 (placed not less

than 6 feet from the first rod). Should the resultant (combined) resistance exceed the specified resistance, measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

3.15.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies must be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method must provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.15.3 Grounding Conductors

Provide bare grounding conductors, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Ground cable sheaths, cable shields, conduit, and equipment with No. 6 AWG. Ground other noncurrent-carrying metal parts and equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment. Ground metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes with a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG. Provide direct connections to the grounding conductor with 600 v insulated, full-size conductor for each grounded neutral of each feeder circuit, which is spliced within the manhole.

3.15.4 Ground Cable Crossing Expansion Joints

Protect ground cables crossing expansion joints or similar separations in structures and pavements by use of approved devices or methods of installation which provide the necessary slack in the cable across the joint to permit movement. Use stranded or other approved flexible copper cable across such separations.

3.15.5 Manhole Grounding

Loop a 4/0 AWG grounding conductor around the interior perimeter, approximately 12 inches above finished floor. Secure the conductor to the manhole walls at intervals not exceeding 36 inches. Connect the conductor to the manhole grounding electrode with 4/0 AWG conductor. Connect all incoming 4/0 grounding conductors to the ground loop adjacent to the point of entry into the manhole. Bond the ground loop to all cable shields, metal cable racks, and other metal equipment with a minimum 6 AWG conductor.

3.16 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.16.1 Reconditioning of Surfaces

3.16.1.1 Unpaved Surfaces

Restore to their original elevation and condition unpaved surfaces disturbed during installation of duct . Preserve sod and topsoil removed during excavation and reinstall after backfilling is completed. Replace sod that is damaged by sod of quality equal to that removed. When the surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the restored surface with the same quantity and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding, and provide topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, or mulching.

3.16.1.2 Paving Repairs

Where trenches, pits, or other excavations are made in existing roadways and other areas of pavement where surface treatment of any kind exists , restore such surface treatment or pavement the same thickness and in the same kind as previously existed, except as otherwise specified, and to match and tie into the adjacent and surrounding existing surfaces.

3.17 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.17.1 Concrete Slabs (Pads) for Equipment

Unless otherwise indicated, the slab must be at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 - W2.9 by W2.9 mesh, placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab. Place slab on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab must be approximately 4 inches above finished grade with gradual slope for drainage. Edges above grade must have 1/2 inch chamfer. Slab must be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.17.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals must be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.18.1 Performance of Field Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.18.1.1 Medium Voltage Cables

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices, and terminators and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.

(2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(3) Inspect for proper shield grounding, cable support, and cable termination.

(4) Verify that cable bends are not less than ICEA or manufacturer's minimum allowable bending radius.

(5) Inspect for proper fireproofing.

(6) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.

(7) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform a shield continuity test on each power cable by ohmmeter method. Record ohmic value, resistance values in excess of 10 ohms per 1000 feet of cable must be investigated and justified.

(2) Perform acceptance test on new cables before the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including terminations and joints. Perform maintenance test on complete cable system after the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including existing cable, terminations, and joints. Tests must be very low frequency (VLF) alternating voltage withstand tests in accordance with IEEE 400.2. VLF test frequency must be 0.05 Hz minimum for a duration of 60 minutes using a sinusoidal waveform. Test voltages must be as follows:

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for ACCEPTANCE TESTING	
5 kV	10kV rms(peak)
8 kV	13kV rms(peak)
15 kV	20kV rms(peak)
25 kV	31kV rms(peak)
35 kV	44kV rms(peak)

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for MAINTENANCE TESTING	
5 kV	7kV rms(peak)

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for MAINTENANCE TESTING	
8 kV	10kV rms(peak)
15 kV	16kV rms(peak)
25 kV	23kV rms(peak)
35 kV	33kV rms(peak)

3.18.1.2 Low Voltage Cables, 600-Volt

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices and terminations and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.

(2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(3) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.

(4) Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.

(5) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.

(6) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 1000 volts dc for one minute.

(2) Perform continuity tests to insure correct cable connection.

3.18.1.3 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE 81. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument must be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate

the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test. Provide site diagram indicating location of test probes with associated distances, and provide a plot of resistance vs. distance.

3.18.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer must be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

-- End of Section --